

# Texas Association of School Boards Policy Update 108

July 20/27, 2017

# Instruction Sheet TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 108

District	Waco ISD		
Code		Action To Be Taken	Note
AIA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
AIB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
AIC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BBB	(EXHIBIT)	DELETE exhibit	See explanatory note
BBG	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BED	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BJCF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BQ	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BQA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BQB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
СН	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CJA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
COB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CQA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DBAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DFF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DHB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DK	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DK	(EXHIBIT)	Replace exhibit	Revised exhibit
Е	(LEGAL)	Replace table of contents	Revised table of contents
EF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EF	(LOCAL)	ADD policy	See explanatory note
EFA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EFA	(LOCAL)	DELETE policy	See explanatory note
EFAA	(LEGAL)	DELETE policy	See explanatory note
<b>EFAA</b>	(LOCAL)	DELETE policy	See explanatory note
EGA	(LEGAL)	DELETE policy	See explanatory note
EHAC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBJ	(LEGAL)	ADD policy	See explanatory note
EHBL	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

# Instruction Sheet TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 108

<b>EHDB</b>	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EIF	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EKBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EL	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FEA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FED	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFEA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FNCF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FNCF	(EXHIBIT)	DELETE exhibit	See explanatory note
FOC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FOC	(EXHIBIT)	DELETE exhibit	See explanatory note
G	(LEGAL)	Replace table of contents	Revised table of contents
GKB	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

District:Waco ISDACCOUNTABILITYAIA(LEGAL)ACCREDITATION AND PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

This legally referenced policy on accreditation and performance standards has been reorganized and updated to include provisions from House Bill 2804 (84th Legislative Session) that are effective with the 2017–18 school year. These changes include additional material on the A–F PERFORMANCE RAT-INGS, PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, and the FIVE DOMAINS for student achievement, as well as deletion of provisions on student achievement indicators. Other changes are to delete material on dropout recovery programs, which is addressed at other policy codes, and to better match statutory wording.

AIB (LEGAL) ACCOUNTABILITY PERFORMANCE REPORTING

This legally referenced policy on performance reporting has been revised to include statutory provisions that are effective with the 2017–18 school year.

#### AIC (LEGAL) ACCOUNTABILITY INVESTIGATIONS AND SANCTIONS

Revisions to this legally referenced policy on accountability investigations and sanctions are based on amended commissioner's rules effective November 17, 2016. The rules add to the duties for a CAMPUS INTERVENTION TEAM and address stakeholder notification and review requirements and district submission and implementation of a CAMPUS TURNAROUND PLAN.

```
BBA (LEGAL) BOARD MEMBERS
ELIGIBILITY/QUALIFICATIONS
```

This legally referenced policy on qualifications for board members was revised at SINGLE-MEMBER DISTRICTS to better match statutory text. Citations have also been updated.

BBB (EXHIBIT) BOARD MEMBERS ELECTIONS

This exhibit containing the officer's statement and the oath of office from the Texas Constitution is recommended for deletion from the district's policy manual, as this material is now readily available on the Texas Secretary of State website and in the TASB Legal Services eSource document *After the School Board Election: Frequently Asked Questions Regarding Post-Election Procedures*, available at <u>https://www.tasb.org/Services/Legal-Services/TASB-School-Law-</u> eSource/Governance/documents/after\_bd\_election.pdf.

#### BBG (LEGAL) BOARD MEMBERS COMPENSATION AND EXPENSES

This legally referenced policy on board member expenses has been updated to reference a new Administrative Code rule effective January 24, 2017, which duplicates the previous rule in allowing board members to participate in the comptroller's contract for travel services, and to better match statutory wording.

#### BED (LEGAL) BOARD MEETINGS PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

This legally referenced policy on public participation has been revised to delete a note referencing other related policies as well as a provision about complaints that is duplicated in the complaint policies. Citations have also been updated.

BJCF (LEGAL) SUPERINTENDENT NONRENEWAL

This legally referenced policy on superintendent nonrenewal has been revised to better match statutory wording.

# BQ (LEGAL) PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

Changes have been made throughout this legally referenced policy on the planning and decision-making process to better match statutory wording.

### BQA (LEGAL) PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS DISTRICT-LEVEL

This legally referenced policy on district-level planning and decision-making has been revised to add an existing provision on STAFF DEVELOPMENT, to better match statutory wording, and to update citations.

# BQB (LEGAL) PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS CAMPUS-LEVEL

This legally referenced policy on campus-level planning and decision-making has been revised to add an existing provision on STAFF DEVELOPMENT, to better match statutory wording, and to update citations.

# CH (LEGAL) PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

New Ethics Commission rules effective January 1, 2017, have been added at CONTRACT CHANGES on page 4 and explain the circumstances under which contract disclosure requirements apply to changes to an existing contract. Other revisions are to add an existing Administrative Code provision about submission of the REQUIRED FORM used for contract disclosures (see page 3) and to reorder provisions for better flow.

#### CJA (LEGAL) CONTRACTED SERVICES CRIMINAL HISTORY

This legally referenced policy on criminal history checks for contracted services and decision-making has been reorganized for better flow and revised to better match statutory wording.

### COB (LEGAL) FOOD SERVICES MANAGEMENT FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE FOOD PROGRAM

Details from the Administrative Code have been added regarding submission of REQUIRED DOCUMEN-TATION on summer nutrition programs to the Texas Department of Agriculture by April 1 of each year. Other changes are to better match statutory wording.

# CQA (LEGAL) TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES

# DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

The listing of REQUIRED INTERNET POSTINGS has been revised to include:

- Posting of the innovation plan for a district seeking designation as a district of innovation (item 1);
- Posting of the three programs or categories that will be used to evaluate district and campus performance in community and student engagement (items 3 and 4); and
- Posting of an opportunity to review a campus turnaround plan (item 10).

The listing of OPTIONAL INTERNET POSTINGS has been revised to include posting of a public meeting for input on a targeted improvement plan (item 1 on page 4).

### DBA (LEGAL) EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS CREDENTIALS AND RECORDS

Provisions on EMERGENCY PERMITS have been moved from policy DK to this policy code. Extensive revisions to the material are based on Administrative Code changes effective December 27, 2016. The rules reflect that emergency permits are intended as a temporary credential to be used for true emergencies. Effective with the 2017–18 school year, emergency permits will be limited to one year of issuance, with limited exceptions for JROTC instructors and for teachers of students with visual impairments.

### DBAA (LEGAL) EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS CRIMINAL HISTORY AND CREDIT REPORTS

New rules from the Administrative Code, effective November 6, 2016, have been added to this legally referenced policy on criminal history. Changes in the FBI subscription service required the Texas Department of Public Safety to issue rules that clarify the process for obtaining criminal history record information through the Clearinghouse. See PARTICIPATION IN THE CRIMINAL HISTORY CLEARINGHOUSE, beginning on page 1. Citations have been updated throughout.

#### DFF (LEGAL) TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT REDUCTION IN FORCE

This legally referenced policy on reduction in force has been revised to add existing statutory provisions on reduction of personnel for CONTINUING CONTRACTS, including district notification to the affected teacher and teacher notification to the board if the teacher wishes to protest the proposed reduction of personnel.

#### DHB (LEGAL) EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT REPORTS TO STATE BOARD FOR EDUCATOR CERTIFICA-TION

Amended State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) rules, effective December 27, 2016, have been incorporated into this policy. The amendments align the rules on superintendent reports to SBEC with changes to the Education Code made in the 84th Legislative Session (2015) and clarify that reporting is required if there is evidence that an educator solicited or engaged in sexual conduct or a romantic relationship with a student or minor. See REPORTABLE MISCONDUCT.

The rules also address PERMISSIVE REPORTS when a superintendent believes in good faith that educator misconduct may be subject to disciplinary proceedings or sanctions.

# DK (LEGAL) ASSIGNMENT AND SCHEDULES

Provisions on emergency permits were moved to DBA. Other changes are to provide appropriate references to information on credentials and permits at CREDENTIALS OR PERMIT REQUIRED.

# DK (EXHIBIT) ASSIGNMENT AND SCHEDULES

This exhibit has been reformatted and updated to better match wording from the applicable state rules.

# E (LEGAL) INSTRUCTION

The E Section table of contents has been updated to:

- Delete EFAA, Instructional Materials Selection and Adoption (provisions relocated to EFA, Instructional Materials);
- Delete EFF, Instructional Television
- Delete EG, Curriculum Development (provisions relocated to EH, Curriculum Design);
- Delete EGA, Innovative and Magnet Programs (provisions relocated to EHBJ, a new code subtitled Innovative and Magnet Programs);
- Add EHBJ, subtitled Innovative and Magnet Programs; and
- Rename EL Campus Charters (previously Charter Campus or Program).

See the notes below for additional information on these changes.

# EF (LEGAL) INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

Legal guidance addressing library materials has been relocated from EFA to this policy code.

# EF (LOCAL) INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

Local policy provisions addressing challenges to instructional resources have been relocated from EFA to this policy code. The policy is based heavily on materials from the American Library Association (ALA) and has been updated to reflect current ALA recommendations.

Other recommended changes include:

- Replacing the term "instructional materials" throughout the policy with the broader term "instructional resources" to clarify the scope of the policy;
- Deleting detail about APPEAL documents that is addressed in the grievance policies; and
- Clarifying at GUIDING PRINCIPLES that a parent may request that his or her child not be permitted access to challenged resources.

At FORMAL RECONSIDERATION, please confirm that the policy correctly lists the position of the individual who is responsible for accepting formal objections and appointing a reconsideration committee.

See http://www.ala.org/tools/challengesupport/ for more information.

EFA (LEGAL) INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Provisions addressing selection and adoption of instructional materials have been relocated from EFAA to this policy code.

EFA	(LOCAL)	INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
		INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Local policy provisions addressing challenges to instructional resources have been relocated to EF.

EFAA (LEGAL) INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS SELECTION AND ADOPTION

Provisions addressing selection and adoption of instructional materials have been relocated to EFA. EFAA is no longer an active code.

EFAA (LOCAL) INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS SELECTION AND ADOPTION

This local policy is recommended for deletion. Changes to the Administrative Code effective May 5, 2016, deleted the requirement for a board to adopt a policy for selecting instructional materials. Instead, the rules require a board to select instructional materials in an open meeting with proper notice under the Open Meetings Act.

### EGA (LEGAL) CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT INNOVATIVE AND MAGNET PROGRAMS

Provisions addressing innovative and magnet programs have been relocated to EHBJ. EGA is no longer an active code.

### EHAC (LEGAL) BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

Based on amended State Board of Education rules effective October 23, 2016, the list of courses that a district must offer at the high school level has been updated to include the newly adopted Personal Financial Literacy course (see item 4 on page 4).

EHBJ	(LEGAL)	SPECIAL PROGRAMS
		INNOVATIVE AND MAGNET PROGRAMS

Provisions addressing innovative and magnet programs have been relocated from EGA to this policy code.

EHBL	(LEGAL)	SPECIAL PROGRAMS
	. ,	HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY

This legally referenced policy on high school equivalency programs (HSEP) was revised to incorporate rule changes effective February 14, 2017. The changes simplified language regarding STATE ASSESS-MENTS required for HSEP admission, added details on HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY TESTING, aligned text with statutory language, and removed obsolete language.

#### EHDB (LOCAL) ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT CREDIT BY EXAMINATION WITH PRIOR INSTRUCTION

Recommended revisions to this local policy on credit by examination with prior instruction are to clarify that the examinations used must be board approved and to reflect current statutory wording about failing to earn credit "or a final grade" because of excessive absences.

### EIF (LOCAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT GRADUATION

This local policy on graduation has been revised to delete references to the minimum, recommended, and advanced/distinguished achievement graduation programs.

# EKBA (LEGAL) STATE ASSESSMENT ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS/LEP STUDENTS

Outdated provisions on exit-level testing exemptions for English language learners have been removed from this legally referenced policy.

# EL (LOCAL) CAMPUS CHARTERS

Recommended revisions to this local policy on campus charters are intended to better align with the statutory provisions and current TEA expectations and include:

• Clarification at the beginning of the policy that the term "campus charter" includes program charters;

- To provide more flexibility at APPLICATION PROCESS, a change stating that application and petition forms will be available in the central administration office or other places accessible to parents and teachers, rather than in the superintendent's office;
- Addition of a reference to the legally required CONTENT OF A CHARTER;
- Addition of a statement explaining the process that the district will use when REVISING THE CHAR-TER;
- Clarification regarding the PROVISIONS FOR PROBATION OR REVOCATION to explain that the board may take appropriate action against the campus charter if the charter fails to meet academic or financial accountability requirements.

FEA	(LEGAL)	ATTENDANCE
		COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

This legally referenced policy on compulsory attendance has been revised to better match statutory wording and to update citations.

### FED (LEGAL) ATTENDANCE ATTENDANCE ENFORCEMENT

The Education Code requires TEA to adopt rules to create MINIMUM STANDARDS for truancy prevention measures, establish a set of BEST PRACTICES, and provide for SANCTIONS against a school district found to be out of compliance with the statute. These new rules, effective January 1, 2017, have been added to this legally referenced policy, beginning on page 5.

TASB Policy Service believes that districts' current attendance policies, as recommended in the policy manual, and procedures, as recommended in the *TASB Model Student Handbook*, adequately address the best practice suggestion for an "attendance policy" that outlines truancy requirements and provisions (see item 1 on page 6). Therefore, no local policy changes are being recommended at this time.

#### FFEA (LEGAL) STUDENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS/COUNSELING COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

This legally referenced policy on guidance programs has been revised to better match statutory wording and to update citations. At CERTIFIED SCHOOL COUNSELOR, the full text of the Education Code provision has been added for completeness.

FNCF (LEGAL) STUDENT CONDUCT ALCOHOL AND DRUG USE

The text of the required notice regarding steroids has been moved to this legally referenced policy from FNCF(EXHIBIT). Other changes are to better match statutory wording and to update citations.

FNCF (EXHIBIT) STUDENT CONDUCT ALCOHOL AND DRUG USE

The text of the required notice regarding steroids has been moved to FNCF(LEGAL). This exhibit is recommended for deletion.

#### FOC (LEGAL) STUDENT DISCIPLINE PLACEMENT IN A DISCIPLINARY ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION SETTING

The list of Penal Code TITLE 5 FELONIES has been updated and moved from FOC(EXHIBIT) to this legally referenced policy.

FOC (EXHIBIT) STUDENT DISCIPLINE PLACEMENT IN A DISCIPLINARY ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION SETTING

The list of Penal Code, Title 5, felony offenses in this exhibit has been moved to FOC(LEGAL). This exhibit is recommended for deletion.

# G (LEGAL) COMMUNITY AND GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

The G Section table of contents has been revised to change the subtitle of GKB to Advertising and Fundraising.

#### GKB (LOCAL) COMMUNITY RELATIONS ADVERTISING AND FUNDRAISING

Based on numerous district requests, Policy Service recommends a revision to this local policy on advertising and fundraising to add an affirmative statement that the district shall not accept paid political advertising. This common district practice allows the district to avoid the appearance of taking sides in election matters.

### Contact the district's policy consultant for a revision to your policy if the district accepts paid political advertising.

For information on political advertising, campaign communications, and electioneering involving nonschool use of school facilities [policy GKD(LOCAL)], see the First Amendment *Starting Points* available in the Policy Service Resource Library on myTASB (<u>https://www.tasb.org/Services/Policy-Service/myTASB/Starting-Points/First-Amendment-Resources/Community/Gkd-Facilities.aspx#pitfall4</u>).

For general information on campaigning and political advocacy, see the TASB School Law eSource (<u>https://www.tasb.org/Services/Legal-Services/TASB-School-Law-eSource/Governance/Elections.aspx#Campaigns and Candidates</u>).



# (LOCAL) Policy Comparison Packet

This packet is generated by an automated process that compares the updated policy to the district's current policy, as found in TASB Policy Service records.

In this packet, you will find:

- Policies being recommended for revision (annotated)
- New policies (not annotated)

Policies recommended for deletion are not included. If you want to include the text of these policies in the information given to the Board, you may download them from *Policy On Line*.

Annotations are shown as follows.

- Deletions are shown in a red strike-through font: deleted text.
- Additions are shown in a blue, bold font: new text.
- Blocks of text that have been *moved* without alteration are shown in green, with double underline and double strike-through formatting to distinguish the text's destination from its origin: <u>moved text</u> becomes <u>moved text</u>.
- *Revision bars* appear in the right margin, as above.
- NOTE: While the annotation software competently identifies simple changes, large or complicated changes—as in an extensive rewrite—may be more difficult to follow. In addition, Policy Service's recent migration to Word 2013 causes some margin notes to appear as a tracked change where no change has taken place.

For further assistance in understanding policy changes, please refer to the explanatory notes in your Localized Policy Manual update packet or contact your policy consultant.

Policy.Service@tasb.org

800-580-7529

512-467-0222

	Note	For information related to the selection process and ac- counting of instructional materials, as this term is defined by state law and rule, see CMD and EFA.	
	for s versi siona use i tions	District shall provide a wide range of instructional resources udents and faculty that present varying levels of difficulty, di- y of appeal, and a variety of points of view. Although profes- staff members may select instructional resources for their a accordance with District policy and administrative regula- the ultimate authority for determining and approving the cur- m and instructional program of the District lies with the Board.	
OBJECTIVES	In this policy, "instructional resources" may include textbooks, li- brary acquisitions, supplementary resources for classroom use, and any other instructional resources, including electronic re- sources, used for formal or informal teaching and learning purpos- es. The primary objectives of instructional resources are to imple- ment, enrich, and support the District's educational program.		
		oard shall rely on District professional staff to select and ac- instructional resources that:	
	1.	Enrich and support the curriculum, taking into consideration students' varied interests, abilities, learning styles, and maturi- by levels.	
	2.	Stimulate growth in factual knowledge, enjoyment of reading, iterary appreciation, aesthetic values, and societal standards.	
	3.	Present various sides of controversial issues so that students have an opportunity to develop, under guidance, skills in criti- cal analysis and in making informed judgments in their daily ives.	
	4.	Represent many ethnic, religious, and cultural groups and heir contributions to the national heritage and world commu- nity.	
	5.	Provide a wide range of background information that will ena- ble students to make intelligent judgments in their daily lives.	
SELECTION CRITERIA		selection of instructional resources, professional staff shall e that the resources:	
	1.	Support and are consistent with the general educational goals of the state and District and the aims and objectives of indi- vidual schools and specific courses consistent with the District and campus improvement plans.	

	2.	Meet high standards for artistic quality and/or literary style authenticity, educational significance, factual content, phy format, presentation, readability, and technical quality.	
	3.	Are appropriate for the subject area and for the age, ability level, learning styles, and social and emotional development of the students for whom they are selected.	
	4.	Are designed to help students gain an awareness of our p ralistic society.	olu-
	5.	Are designed to provide information that will motivate stu- dents and staff to examine their own attitudes and behavior to understand their duties, responsibilities, rights, and priv leges as citizens participating in our society; and to make formed choices in their daily lives.	or; ⁄i-
	6.	For library selections, are integral to the instructional prog are appropriate for the reading levels and understanding of students, reflect the interests and needs of the students a faculty, are included because of their literary or artistic val and merit, and present information with the greatest degree accuracy and clarity.	of nd ue
	pers reco tiona	inistrators, teachers, library media specialists, other Distric onnel, parents, and community members, as appropriate, r mmend instructional resources for selection. Gifts of instru- al resources shall be evaluated according to these criteria a opted or rejected in accordance with CDC(LOCAL).	may Jc-
	mov	ction of resources is an ongoing process that includes the al of resources no longer appropriate and the periodic re- ement or repair of resources that still have educational valu	
CONTROVERSIAL ISSUES	colle reso clarit lyzin on re [See	rict professional staff shall endeavor to maintain a balanced ection representing various views when selecting instruction urces on controversial issues. Resources shall be chosen fy historical and contemporary forces by presenting and an g intergroup tension and conflict objectively, placing empha ecognizing and understanding social and economic probler also EMB regarding instruction about controversial issues A regarding human sexuality instruction.]	nal to la- asis ns.
CHALLENGED RESOURCES	dent	rent of a District student, any employee, or any District res may formally challenge an instructional resource used in t rict's educational program on the basis of appropriateness.	he
INFORMAL RECONSIDERATION	instr	school receiving a complaint about the appropriateness of uctional resource shall try to resolve the matter informally us he following procedure:	
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7	2	2 of 4

	1.	The principal or designee shall explain the school's selection process, the criteria for selection, and the qualifications of the professional staff who selected the questioned resource.
	2.	The principal or designee shall explain the intended educa- tional purpose of the resource and any additional information regarding its use.
	3.	If appropriate, the principal or designee may offer a con- cerned parent an alternative instructional resource to be used by that parent's child in place of the challenged resource.
	4.	If the complainant wishes to make a formal challenge, the principal or designee shall provide the complainant a copy of this policy and a form to request a formal reconsideration of the resource.
FORMAL RECONSIDERATION	reso com	mplainant shall make any formal objection to an instructional urce on the form provided by the District and shall submit the pleted and signed form to the principal. Upon receipt of the , the principal shall appoint a reconsideration committee.
	of the reso conte level	reconsideration committee shall include at least one member e instructional staff who has experience using the challenged urce with students or is familiar with the challenged resource's ent. Other members of the committee may include District- staff, library staff, secondary-level students, parents, and any r appropriate individuals.
	in its mee the p shall	nembers of the committee shall review the challenged resource entirety. As soon as reasonably possible, the committee shall t and determine whether the challenged resource conforms to principles of selection set out in this policy. The committee prepare a written report of its findings and provide copies to principal, the Superintendent or designee, and the complainant.
APPEAL	com	complainant may appeal the decision of the reconsideration mittee in accordance with appropriate complaint policies, start- vith the appropriate administrator. [See DGBA, FNG, and GF]
GUIDING PRINCIPLES		following principles shall guide the Board and staff in respond- o challenges of instructional resources:
	1.	A complainant may raise an objection to an instructional re- source used in a school's educational program, despite the fact that the professional staff selecting the resources were qualified to make the selection, followed the proper proce- dure, and adhered to the objectives and criteria for instruc- tional resources set out in this policy.

- 2. A parent's ability to exercise control over reading, listening, or viewing matter extends only to his or her own child.
- 3. Access to a challenged resource shall not be restricted during the reconsideration process, except the District may deny access to a child if requested by the child's parent.

The major criterion for the final decision on challenged resources is the appropriateness of the resource for its intended educational use. No challenged instructional resource shall be removed solely because of the ideas expressed therein.

	The District shall provide a wide range of instructional resources for students and faculty that present varying levels of difficulty, di- versity of appeal, and a variety of points of view. Although trained professional staff members are afforded the freedom to select in- structional resources for their use in accordance with this policy and the state-mandated curriculum, the ultimate authority for de- termining and approving the curriculum and instructional program of the District lies with the Board.		
OBJECTIVES	In this policy, "instructional resources" refers to textbooks, library acquisitions, supplemental materials for classroom use, and any other instructional materials, including electronic resources, used for formal or informal teaching and learning purposes. The primary objectives of instructional resources are to deliver, support, enrich, and assist in implementing the District's educational program. [See EFAA for the selection and adoption process of state-adopted in- structional materials.]		
	The Board shall rely on District professional staff to select and ac- quire instructional resources that:		
	<ol> <li>Enrich and support the curriculum, taking into consideration students' varied interests, abilities, learning styles, and maturi- ty levels.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Stimulate growth in factual knowledge, enjoyment of reading, literary appreciation, aesthetic values, and societal standards.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Present various sides of controversial issues so that students have an opportunity to develop, under guidance, skills in criti- cal analysis and in making informed judgments in their daily lives.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Represent many ethnic, religious, and cultural groups and their contributions to the national heritage and world commu- nity.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Provide a wide range of background information that will ena- ble students to make intelligent judgments in their daily lives.</li> </ol>		
SELECTION CRITERIA	In the selection of instructional resources, especially library acqui- sitions and supplemental materials for classroom use, professional staff shall ensure that materials:		
	<ol> <li>Support and are consistent with the general educational goals of the state and District and the aims and objectives of indi- vidual schools and specific courses consistent with the District and campus improvement plans.</li> </ol>		

	<ol> <li>Meet high standards in presentation, format, readability, con- tent, accuracy, artistic or literary quality, and educational sig- nificance.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>Are appropriate for the subject and for the age, ability level, learning styles, and social and emotional development of the students for whom they are selected.</li> </ol>
	4. Are designed to provide information that will motivate stu- dents to examine their own attitudes and behavior, to under- stand their rights, duties, and responsibilities as citizens, and to make informed judgments in their daily lives.
	Recommendations for library acquisitions shall involve administra- tors, teachers, other District personnel, and community representa- tives, as appropriate. Gifts of instructional resources shall be eval- uated according to these criteria and accepted or rejected accordingly.
	Selection of materials is an ongoing process that includes the re- moval of resources no longer appropriate and the periodic re- placement or repair of materials still of educational value.
CONTROVERSIAL ISSUES	The selection of library acquisitions on controversial issues shall endeavor to maintain a balanced collection representing various views. Library materials shall be chosen to clarify historical and contemporary forces by presenting and analyzing intergroup ten- sion and conflict objectively, placing emphasis on recognizing and understanding social and economic problems. [See also EMB re- garding instruction about controversial issues and EHAA regarding human sexuality instruction.]
CHALLENGED MATERIALS	A parent of a District student, any employee, or any District resi- dent may formally challenge an instructional resource used in the District's educational program on the basis of appropriateness.
INFORMAL RECONSIDERATION	The school receiving a complaint about the appropriateness of an instructional resource shall try to resolve the matter informally us- ing the following procedure:
	<ol> <li>The principal or designee shall explain the school's selection process, the criteria for selection, and the qualifications of the professional staff who selected the questioned material.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>The principal or designee shall explain the role the questioned material plays in the educational program, its intended educa- tional usefulness, and any additional information regarding its use.</li> </ol>

	<ol> <li>If appropriate, the principal or designee may offer a con- cerned parent other instructional material to be used by that parent's child in place of the challenged material.</li> </ol>
	4. If the complainant wishes to make a formal challenge, the principal or designee shall provide the complainant a copy of this policy and a Request for Reconsideration of Instructional Materials form [see EFA(EXHIBIT)].
FORMAL RECONSIDERATION	All formal objections to instructional resources shall be made on the Request for Reconsideration of Instructional Materials form. The form shall be completed and signed by the complainant and submitted to the principal or designee. Upon receipt of the request, the principal shall appoint a reconsideration committee.
	The reconsideration committee shall include at least one member of the instructional staff who either has experience teaching the challenged material or is familiar with the challenged material. Other members of the committee may include District-level staff, library staff, secondary-level students, parents, and others deemed appropriate by the principal.
	All members of the committee shall review the challenged material in its entirety. As soon as reasonably possible, the committee shall meet and determine whether the challenged material conforms to the principles of selection set out in this policy. The committee shall then prepare a written report. Copies of the report shall be provided to the principal, the Superintendent or designee, and the complainant.
APPEAL	The complainant may appeal the decision of the reconsideration committee in accordance with appropriate complaint policies, start- ing with the appropriate administrator. [See DGBA, FNG, and GF] The appeal shall contain documentation of the informal reconsider- ation process, if any, the Request for Reconsideration of Instruc- tional Materials form, the reconsideration committee's report, and dates of conferences with the principal or designee.
GUIDING PRINCIPLES	The following principles shall guide the Board and staff in respond- ing to challenges of instructional resources:
	1. A complainant may raise an objection to an instructional re- source used in a school's educational program, despite the fact that the professional staff selecting the resources were qualified to make the selection, followed the proper proce- dure, and adhered to the objectives and criteria for instruc- tional resources set out in this policy.
	2. A parent's ability to exercise control over reading, listening, or viewing matter extends only to his or her own children.

- 3. When instructional resources are challenged, the principles of the freedom to read, listen, and view must be defended as well.
- 4. Access to challenged material shall not be restricted during the reconsideration process.

The major criterion for the final decision on challenged materials is the appropriateness of the material for its intended educational use. No challenged library material shall be removed solely because of the ideas expressed therein. Waco-ISD 161914

# INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS SELECTION AND ADOPTION

	<i>Note:</i> For provisions regarding inventory and requisition of in- structional materials, see CMD.				
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS ALLOTMENT TEAM	The District shall establish a team, as needed, to select instruc- tional materials and technological equipment to be purchased with the District's instructional materials allotment. The team shall make selections based upon District instructional needs and in ac- cordance with administrative regulations.				
CERTIFICATION OF INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS	The instructional materials allotment team shall ensure that select- ed materials, in combination with any other materials in use by the District, allow the District to certify that all students are provided with instructional materials that cover the essential knowledge and skills, as required by law. [See EFAA(LEGAL)]				
BOARD ACTION	The Board shall approve final selections and ratify the District's certification of instructional materials. Final selections shall be recorded in Board minutes.				

# ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT CREDIT BY EXAMINATION WITH PRIOR INSTRUCTION

The principal or designee or the attendance committee, as applicable, shall have authority to offer a student the opportunity to demonstrate mastery in a subject or to earn course credit by examination when the student has had prior instruction in a subject and when:

- 1. The student is enrolling in the District from a nonaccredited school [see FD];
- 2. The student has failed a subject or course; or
- The student has earned a passing grade in a subject or course but has failed to earn credit or a final grade because of excessive absences [see FEC].

The Board-approved examinations Examinations shall assess the student's mastery of the essential knowledge and skills and shall be administered according to established District procedures.

Prior to offering a student an opportunity to demonstrate mastery or earn credit by this method, an appropriate District employee shall review the student's educational records to determine whether the student has had prior instruction in the subject or course. Waco ISD 161914

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT GRADUATION

COURSE REQUIREMENTS	To graduate, a student must complete the courses required by the District in addition to those mandated by the state.				
COURSETIONGRADUA RECUREMENTS TION-PROGRAMS INSTITUTE D PRIOR-TO 2014-15	Students enrolled in high school prior to the 2014–15 school year may graduate under state programs other than the foundation pro- gram, including the Minimum Program, the Recommended Pro- gram, and the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement Program. The courses required for each of these programs shall be listed in ap- propriate publications. The District credit requirements under these programs are listed below.				
MINIMUM PROGRAM	The District requires no additional credits for graduation under the Minimum Program beyond the number mandated by the state.				
RECOMMENDED PROGRAM	The District requires no additional credits for graduation under the Recommended Program beyond the number mandated by the state.				
ADVANCED / DISTINGUISHED ACHIEVEMENT PROGRAM	The District requires no additional credits for graduation under the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement Program beyond the number mandated by the state.				
READING CREDITS	The District shall offer up to 3 credits of reading for state gradua- tion credit. The Superintendent or designee shall be responsible for establishing procedures to assess individual student needs and evaluate student progress and shall monitor instructional activities to ensure that student needs are met. Students shall be identified as eligible to earn reading credit based on:				
	1. Recommendation by a teacher or counselor.				
	2. Scores on assessment instruments and/or achievement tests.				
EOUNDATION PROGRAM	The courses that satisfy District requirements under the foundation program, including courses for the distinguished level of achieve- ment and courses for endorsements offered by the District, shall be listed in appropriate District publications.				
WITHOUT AN ENDORSEMENT	The District requires no additional credits beyond the number man- dated by the state to graduate under the foundation program with-				
WITHOUT AN ENDORSEMENT	out an endorsement. Graduation under the foundation program without an endorsement shall be permitted only as authorized under state law and rules.				
WITH AN ENDORSEMENTWIT H-AN ENDORSEMENT	The District requires no additional credits beyond the number man- dated by the state to graduate under the foundation program with an endorsement.				

Waco ISD 161914

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT GRADUATION EIF (LOCAL)

DISTINGUISHED LEVEL OF ACHIEVEMENT

NO EINE ARIS SUBSTITUTIONS

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SUBSTITUTIONS

ACTIVITIES AND COURSES PRIVATE OR PHYSIONEREDWICATION SUBSEREDWICATION

> ARTIXITE OR COMPLETE CIAL PROGRAMS

The District requires no additional credits beyond the number mandated by the state to graduate under the foundation program with the distinguished level of achievement.

The District shall not award state graduation credit in fine arts for participation in a community-based fine arts program.

To the extent permitted by state rules applicable to the student's graduation program, the District shall award state graduation credit in physical education for participation in approved activities and elective courses.

The District shall award state graduation credit in physical education for appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted either on or off campus, upon approval by the **commissionerCommissioner** of **educationEducation**. [See also EHAC]

**ADOPTED:** 

# CHARTER CAMPUS CHARTERSOR PROGRAM

	Note:	For purposes of this policy, the term campus charter includes a program charter.			
CAMPUS CHARTERS		ard shall consider an application for a campus charter or or other the applicant:			
		mplies with the statutory requirements for a campus char- or program charter;			
	2. Fo an	llows the application process established by the District; d			
	wit	pplies evidence to the Board that the applicant will comply h the statutory and District requirements for a campus arteror program charter.			
COMPLIANCE WITH LAW		s <del>charters and program</del> charters shall comply with all feder- nd with state law governing such charters and shall be arian.			
APPLICATION PROCESS	The Superintendent or designee shall schedule an informational meeting for anyone expressing interest in establishing a charter campus or charter program. Applications and petition forms for a campus charter campuses and charter programs shall be available in the central administration Superintendent's or designee's office or in a designated place that is accessible to parents and teachers in the District.				
	tendent lished in	nts shall present a draft of the application to the Superin- or designee in accordance with a <b>timelinetime line</b> estab- administrative regulations. The Superintendent or de- shall work with the applicants in completing the application			
	A public forum shall be held to allow the applicants an opportunity to present their <b>proposal</b> proposals to the Board and to the community prior to formal consideration by the Board.				
	ters <del>or p</del> January	plications and <b>any applicable</b> petitions for campus char- program charters shall be submitted to the District prior to (1 <del>January 1</del> for Board consideration of a charter to begin wing school year.			
Content of Final Application		pplication for a campus charter <del>or program charter</del> shall the following:			
	1. Th	e purpose and need for such a campus or program;			

# CHARTER CAMPUS CHARTERSOR PROGRAM

	2.	The unique distinction between the proposed campus or program and the District's current campuses and pro- gramsprogram;	
	3.	A mission and goals statement;	
	4.	The curriculum to be offered;	
	5.	A plan for measuring student achievement;	
	6.	A governance and decision-making plan, including a list of local Board policies that shall apply, as well as a list of <b>any</b> local policies the applicant is requesting the Board to waive;	
	7.	An enrollment and withdrawal process;	
	8.	A plan for maintaining and reporting PEIMS data in accord- ance with state requirements;	
	9.	Discipline procedures;	
	10.	A safety and security plan;	
	11.	A plan for providing facilities and student transportation;	
	12.	A facility and maintenance plan that includes routine mainte- nance as well as emergency procedures for managing poten- tial danger to the health and safety of students and employ- ees;	
	13.	An employment plan consistent with federal and applicable state guidelines, due process requirements, and contract non- renewal and termination procedures; and	
	14.	The role of the chief operating officer responsible for person- nel, the budget, purchasing, program funds, and other areas of management.	
	Applicants shall submit with the application anythe required per tions indicating evidence of support for the approval of a campu charter or program charter.		
CONTENT OF CHARTER	the S	arter shall be a written contract signed by the Board President, Superintendent, and the chief operating officer of the campus ter. or program charter.	
	Each	n charter shall satisfy:	
	1	Satisfy the requirements of the law governing campus char- ters and includeor program charters;	
	2.15. Include the items listed in the application, with any modificitions required by the Board.;		
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7 <u>11/2/</u>	/ <del>2004</del> 2 of 3	

# CHARTER CAMPUS CHARTERSOR PROGRAM

In addition to the legally required contents of a charter, each charter contract shall:				
3.1. Stipulate a term length for the charter; and				
<b>4.2.</b> Establish a date for review or renewal of the charter.				
Revisions or amendments to a charter shall follow the same process outlined at APPLICATION PROCESS, as applicable.				
The Board may place on probation or revoke a campus charter in accordance with the charter contract if it finds that the charter campus or charter program:				
1. Violates a provision of applicable state or federal law;				
<ol> <li>Violates a provision of the charter, which may include fail- ure to meet academic or financial accountability require- ments; or</li> </ol>				
<ol> <li>Fails to meet generally accepted accounting standards for fiscal management.</li> </ol>				
The Superintendent shall investigate any allegation that a charter campus or charter program has violated federal or applicable state law or provisions of the charter or fails to meet generally accepted accounting standards for fiscal management. The Superintendent shall hold a conference with the chief operating officer and govern- ing body of the charter campus or program to discuss any such allegation.				
If the Superintendent determines that a violation or mismanage- ment has occurred, the chief operating officer of the charter cam- pus charter or program shall respond to the allegation at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. The Superintendent shall en- sure that the issue is on the agenda.				
The Board shall hear the presentation and take action, if neces- sary, to place the <del>charter</del> campus <b>charter<del>or program</del> on probation</b> .				
If the Board decides to consider revocation of the <b>campus</b> charter, it shall schedule a public hearing to be held on the <b>respective</b> campus where the program is located.				

ADOPTED:

### COMMUNITY RELATIONS ADVERTISING AND FUNDRAISING FUND RAISING IN THE SCHOOLS

PROMOTIONAL ACTIVITIES	<b>District</b> School facilities shall not be used to advertise, promote, sell tickets, or collect funds for any nonschool-related purpose without prior approval of the Superintendent or designee.
	[For information relating to nonschool use of facilities, see GKD.]
ADVERTISING	For purposes of this policy, "advertising" shall mean a communica- tion designed to attract attention or patronage by the public or school community and communicated through means under the control of the District in exchange for consideration to the District. "Advertising" does not include public recognition of donors or sponsors who have made contributions, financial or otherwise, to the District or school support organizations.
	Advertising shall be accepted solely for the purpose of generating revenue for the District and not for the purpose of establishing a forum for communication. The District shall retain final editorial au- thority to accept or reject submitted advertisements in a manner consistent with the First Amendment. The District shall retain the authority to determine the size and location of any advertising. The District shall also reserve the right to reject advertising that is in- consistent with federal or state law, Board policy, District or campus regulations, or curriculum, as well as any content the District de- termines has a reasonable likelihood of exposing the District to controversy, litigation, or disruption.
	The District shall not accept paid political advertising.
	Acceptance of advertising shall not constitute District approval or endorsement of any product, service, organization, or issue refer- enced in the advertising, nor shall acceptance of advertising from a vendor determine whether the District will purchase goods or ser- vices from the vendor through the District's formal procurement process.
	[For information relating to school-sponsored publications, see

FMA.]

ADOPTED:

Waco ISD 161914						
ACCOUNTABILITY ACCREDITATION AND PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (LEGA						
ACCREDITATION	Each district must be accredited by TEA. A district that is not accredited may not receive funds from TEA or hold itself out as operating a public school of this state. <i>Education Code 11.001, 39.052(f)</i>			as oper-		
	Cod miss Sub	e Cha sioner chapt	apter <sup>-</sup> of e er EB	itation is determined in accordance with Edu 39, Subchapter C and rules adopted by the ducation at 19 Administrative Code, Chapter (related to Accreditation Status, Standards, <i>ducation Code 39.051</i>	com- 97,	
STATUSES		comr n stat		oner shall determine criteria for the following	accredi-	
	1.	Accr	edite	d;		
	2.	Accr	edite	d-warned;		
	3.	Accr	edite	d-probation; and		
	4.	4. Not accredited-revoked.				
	Education Code 39.051; 19 TAC 97.1055(a)(1)					
	•			commissioner shall determine the accredita trict. In determining the accreditation status on hissioner:		
	1.	Sha	ll eva	luate and consider performance:		
		a.		achievement indicators under Education Coc 53 [see PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, be		
		b.	ope	er the financial accountability rating system of under Education Code, Chapter 39, Subch		
	2.	May	eval	uate and consider:		
		a.	requ	district's compliance with statutory requirem irements imposed by rule of the commission DE that relate to:		
			(1)	Reporting data through the Public Educatio mation Management System (PEIMS) or ot ports required by state or federal law or cou	her re-	
			(2)	High school graduation requirements; or		
			(3)	Extracurricular activities, student health and purchasing, elementary class size limits, re	-	

			a disruptive student from the classroom, at-risk programs, and prekindergarten programs;
	l		The effectiveness of the district's programs for special populations; and
			The effectiveness of the district's career and technology program.
	each	distric	a district's performance, the commissioner shall assign of an accreditation status or revoke the accreditation of and order closure of the district.
	the di manc	istrict' ce of c	accreditation status may be raised or lowered based on s performance or may be lowered based on the perfor- one or more campuses in the district that is below a equired by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter C.
	Educ	ation	Code 7.056(e)(3)(C)-(I), 39.052; 19 TAC 97.1055
NOTICE OF STATUS	an ac proba trict n prope	credit ation, nust n erty ov	issioner shall notify a district if the district has received tation status of accredited-warned or accredited- or a campus's performance is below standard. The dis- notify the parents of students enrolled in the district and wners in the district of the accreditation status and its s. <i>Education Code 39.052(e)</i>
TO PARENTS AND STUDENTS	accre paren the di distric status taking sione	edited istrict ct's no s, the g to a er. The	ssigned an accreditation status of accredited-warned, probation, or not accredited-revoked shall notify the students enrolled in the district and property owners in as specified in 19 Administrative Code 97.1055. The otice must contain information about the accreditation implications of such status, and the steps the district is ddress the areas of deficiency identified by the commis- e district's notice shall use the format and language de- y the commissioner.
	The c	district	's notice must:
	i	is ass site, v	ater than 30 calendar days after the accreditation status signed, appear on the home page of the district's web- with a link to the required notification, and remain until strict is assigned the accredited status; and
		Admir	ar in a newspaper of general circulation, as defined in 19 nistrative Code 97.1051 (relating to Definitions), in the ct for three consecutive days as follows:
	;		From Sunday through Tuesday of the second week fol- owing assignment of the status; or

		b. If the newspaper is not published from Sunday through Tuesday, then for three consecutive issues of the news- paper beginning the second week following assignment of the status; or
	3.	Not later than 30 calendar days after the status is assigned, be sent by first class mail addressed individually to each par- ent of a student enrolled in the district and each property owner in the district; or
	4.	Not later than 30 calendar days after the status is assigned, be presented as a discussion item in a public meeting of the board of trustees conducted at a time and location that allows parents of students enrolled in the district and property own- ers in the district to attend and provide public comment.
ΤΟ ΤΕΑ		strict required to act under this subsection shall send the fol- ng to TEA via certified mail, return receipt requested:
	1.	The universal resource locator (URL) for the link to the notification required above; and
	2.	Copies of the notice in the newspaper showing dates of publi- cation, or a paid invoice showing the notice content and its dates of publication; or
	3.	Copies of the notice sent by mail and copies of all mailing lists and postage receipts; or
	4.	Copies of the notice presented at a public meeting and copies of the board of trustees meeting notice and minutes for the board meeting in which the notice was presented and publicly discussed.
	19 7	AC 97.1055(f)
PERFORMANCE INDICATORS		commissioner shall adopt a set of indicators of the quality of ning and achievement.
ACHIEVEMENT		indicators must measure and evaluate districts and campuses respect to:
	1.	Improving student preparedness for success;
	2.	Reducing achievement gaps; and
	3.	Parental and community engagement.
FIVE DOMAINS		icts and campuses must be evaluated based on five domains dicators of achievement. The five domains include:
	1.	Student achievement on required assessments;

	2.	Student improvement on required assessments;
	3.	Reducing achievement gaps among students from different racial and ethnic groups and socioeconomic backgrounds;
	4.	Postsecondary readiness including dropout rates, graduation rates, and percentage of students completing the distin- guished level of achievement; and
	5.	Community and student engagement.
		ormance on the achievement indicators 1–4, above, shall be pared to state-established standards.
	Edu	cation Code 39.053(a), (a-1), (b), (c)
QUALITY OF LEARNING	learr	commissioner shall also adopt indicators of the quality of ning for the purpose of preparing performance reports [see . The quality of learning indicators must include:
	1.	The percentage of graduating students who meet the course requirements for the foundation high school program, the distinguished level of achievement under the foundation high school program, and each endorsement described by Education Code 28.025(c-1) [see EIF];
	2.	The results of the SAT, ACT, articulated postsecondary degree programs, and certified workforce training programs;
	3.	For students who have failed to satisfy the state standard on an assessment, the performance of those students on subse- quent assessments, aggregated by grade level and subject area;
	4.	For each campus, the number of students, disaggregated by major student subpopulations, who take courses under the foundation high school program and take additional courses to earn an endorsement, disaggregated by type of endorse- ment;
	5.	The percentage of students provided accelerated instruction after unsatisfactory performance on a state assessment, the subject of the assessment on which each student failed to perform satisfactorily, the results of second and third admin- istrations of the assessment, the percentage of such students promoted through the grade placement committee process, and the performance of those students in the following school year on the state assessments;
	6.	The percentage of students of limited English proficiency ex- empted from the administration of an assessment;

	7.	The percentage of students in a special education program assessed through alternative assessment instruments;			
	8.	The percentage of students who satisfy the college readiness measure;			
	9.	The measure of progress toward dual language proficiency for students of limited English proficiency;			
	10.	The percentage of students who are not educationally disad- vantaged;			
	11.	The percentage of students who enroll and begin instruction at an institution of higher education in the school year follow- ing high school graduation; and			
	12.	The percentage of students who successfully complete the first year of instruction at an institution of higher education without needing a developmental education course.			
	Edu	cation Code 39.301			
A–F PERFORMANCE RATINGS	The commissioner shall adopt rules to evaluate district and cam- pus performance and assign each district and campus an overall performance rating of A, B, C, D, or F.				
	shal man	ddition to the overall performance rating, the commissioner I assign each district and campus a separate domain perfor- ce rating of A, B, C, D, or F for each domain under Education e 39.053(c)(1)-(4) [see FIVE DOMAINS, above].			
	An c	overall or domain performance rating of:			
	1.	A reflects exemplary performance.			
	2.	B reflects recognized performance.			
	3.	C reflects acceptable performance.			
	4.	D or F reflects unacceptable performance.			
	A district may not receive an overall or domain performance rating of A if the district includes any campus with a corresponding overall or domain performance rating of D or F. A reference in law to an acceptable rating or acceptable performance includes an overall or domain performance rating of A, B, or C or exemplary, recognized, or acceptable performance.				
	each vide	later than August 15 of each year, the performance ratings of a district and campus shall be made publicly available as pro- d by rules adopted by the commissioner. If a district or cam- received an overall or domain performance rating of D or F for			

		preceding school year, the commissioner shall notify the district subsequent designation on or before June 15.			
	Edu	cation Code 39.054			
DISTINCTION DESIGNATIONS FOR OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE	The commissioner shall award distinction designations for out- standing performance. A distinction designation awarded to a dis trict or campus shall be referenced directly in connection with the performance rating assigned to the district or campus and made publicly available together with the A–F performance ratings.				
	A district or campus may not be awarded a distinction designation unless the district or campus has acceptable performance under the A–F performance ratings.				
	Edu	cation Code 39.201			
ACADEMIC DISTINCTION	tion tainr	commissioner shall establish an academic distinction designa- for districts and campuses for outstanding performance in at- nent of postsecondary readiness based on the commissioner's oted criteria. <i>Education Code 39.202</i>			
CAMPUS DISTINCTION	The commissioner may award a campus a distinction designation for outstanding performance in:				
	1.	Improvement in student achievement;			
	2.	Closing student achievement differentials;			
	3.	Academic achievement in English language arts, mathemat- ics, science, or social studies; and			
	4.	Advanced middle or junior high school student achievement.			
	Edu	cation Code 39.203			
EXCELLENCE EXEMPTIONS	Except as listed below, a district or campus that is rated A (exem- plary) is exempt from requirements and prohibitions imposed under the Education Code, including regulations adopted under the Edu- cation Code.				
	An exemplary campus or district is not exempt from:				
	1.	A prohibition on conduct that constitutes a criminal offense;			
	2.	Requirements imposed by federal law or rule, including re- quirements for special education or bilingual education pro- grams;			
	3.	A requirement, restriction, or prohibition relating to:			
		a. Curriculum essential knowledge and skills or high school graduation requirements;			

- b. Public school accountability;
- c. Extracurricular activities;
- d. Health and safety;
- e. Purchasing;
- f. Elementary class size limits;
- g. Removal of a disruptive student from the classroom;
- h. At-risk programs;
- i. Prekindergarten programs;
- j. Rights and benefits of school employees;
- k. Special education programs; or
- I. Bilingual education programs.

The commissioner may exempt an exemplary campus from class size limits if the campus submits a written plan showing steps that will be taken to ensure that the exemption will not be harmful to the academic achievement of the students on the school campus. If granted, the exemption remains in effect until the commissioner determines that achievement levels of the campus have declined.

Education Code 39.232

# ACCOUNTABILITY PERFORMANCE REPORTING

DISTRICT PERFORMANCE REPORT — TAPR	TEA shall provide to each district a Texas Academic Performance Report (TAPR). The intent of the TAPR is to inform the public about the educational performance of the district and of each cam- pus in the district in relation to the district, the state, and a compa- rable group of schools. The TAPR will present the campus perfor- mance information as well as the student, staff, and financial information required by statute. It will also include any explana- tions and additional information deemed appropriate to the intent of the report.	
	The district may not alter the report provided by TEA. However, the district may concurrently provide additional information to the public that supplements or explains information in the TAPR. The report may include the following information:	
	1.	Student information, including total enrollment, enrollment by ethnicity, socioeconomic status, and grade groupings and re- tention rates;
	2.	Financial information, including revenues and expenditures;
	3.	Staff information, including number and type of staff by sex, ethnicity, years of experience, and highest degree held, teacher and administrator salaries, and teacher turnover;
	4.	Program information, including student enrollment by pro- gram, teachers by program, and instructional operating ex- penditures by program; and
	5.	The number of students placed in a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) under Education Code Chapter 37.
	Supplemental information to be included in the reports shall be de- termined by the board.	
	Education Code 39.306(a)–(b), (d)–(e), (g); 19 TAC 61.1022(a)– (b), (e)	
PUBLIC HEARING	A board shall hold a hearing for public discussion of the TAPR with- in 90 days after the report is received from TEA. The hearing may take place during a regularly scheduled or special meeting of the board.	
	The board shall give notice of the hearing to property owners in the district and parents of and other persons standing in parental relation to a district student. The notice of hearing must include notice to a newspaper of general circulation in the district and notice to electronic media serving the district.	
	Edu	cation Code 39.306(c); 19 TAC 61.1022(c)

Waco ISD 161914		
ACCOUNTABILITY PERFORMANCE REPORTING (I		
PUBLICATION	The TAPR must be published within two weeks after the public hearing, in the same format as it was received from TEA. The board shall disseminate the report by posting it on the district website and in public places, such as each school office, local businesses, and public libraries. <i>Education Code 39.306(c); 19 TAC 61.1022(d), (f)</i>	
REPORT USES	The information in the TAPR shall be a primary consideration in district and campus planning. It shall also be a primary consideration of the board in the evaluation of the performance of the super- intendent, and of the superintendent in the evaluation of the per- formance of campus principals. <i>Education Code</i> 39.307	
CAMPUS PERFORMANCE REPORT — SRC	Each school year, TEA shall distribute to each district a report card for each campus. The campus report card distributed by TEA shall be termed the "school" report card (SRC). The intent of the SRC is to inform each student's parents or guardians about the school's performance and characteristics. The SRC will present the stu- dent, staff, financial, and performance information required by stat- ute, as well as any explanations and additional information deemed appropriate to the intent of the report.	
DISTRIBUTION	The district must disseminate each SRC within six weeks after the SRC is received from TEA. The school may not alter the report provided by TEA; however, it may concurrently provide additional information to the parents or guardians that supplements or explains information in the SRC.	
	The SRC must be distributed to the parent, guardian, conservator, or other person having lawful control of each student at the cam- pus. On written request, a district shall provide a copy of the SRC to any other party.	
	The campus administration may provide the SRC in the same manner it would normally transmit official communications to par- ents and guardians, such as including the SRC in a weekly folder sent home with each student, mailing it to the student's residence, providing it at a teacher-parent conference, enclosing it with the student report card, or sending it via electronic mail.	
	Education Code 39.305; 19 TAC 61.1021	
WEBSITE NOTICES	Not later than the tenth day after the first day of instruction of each school year, a district that maintains an Internet website shall make the following information available:	
	1. The information in the most recent campus report card for each campus in the district;	

	2.	The information contained in the most recent performance report for the district;					
	3.	The most recent accreditation status and performance ration of the district; and	ng				
	4.	A definition and explanation of each accreditation status, based on commissioner rule.					
	Edu	Education Code 39.362					
COMMUNITY AND STUDENT	A district shall use criteria developed by a local committee to eval- uate the performance of the district and each campus in:						
ENGAGEMENT PERFORMANCE	1.	Community and student engagement; and					
EVALUATION OF DISTRICT AND CAMPUSES	2.	Compliance with statutory reporting requirements and polic requirements.	су				
CAMPUSES	The district shall assign performance ratings for the community a student engagement indicators and compliance status to the district and all campuses in the district, except for budgeted campuses, DAEP campuses, and juvenile justice alternative education program (JJAEP) campuses. Districts are not required to assign performance ratings for the community and student engagement indicators and compliance status to facilities operated by the Tex Juvenile Justice Department.						
	Annually, by August 8, the district shall report each rating to TEA. The district shall post the locally determined performance ratings and compliance status for the district and each campus on the dis- trict website no later than August 8 of each year. For campuses that operate on a year-round calendar, the district shall post the locally determined performance ratings and compliance status on the district website no later than the last day of August of each year.						
	Edu	cation Code 39.0545(a); 19 TAC 61.1023(f), (h)					
PROGRAMS OR CATEGORIES OF PERFORMANCE	For purposes of the community and student engagement ratings, the district shall assign the district and each campus a perfor- mance rating of exemplary, recognized, acceptable, or unaccepta- ble for both overall performance and each of the following pro- grams or specific categories:						
	1.	Fine arts;					
	2.	Wellness and physical education;					
	3.	Community and parental involvement, such as opportunitie for parents to assist students in preparing for state assess- ments, tutoring programs that support students taking state	-				
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7	3	of 6				

UPDATE 108 AIB(LEGAL)-P

		assessments, and opportunities for students to participat community service projects;	e in		
	4.	The 21st Century Workforce Development program;			
	5.	The second language acquisition program;			
	6.	The digital learning environment;			
	7.	Dropout prevention strategies; and			
	8.	Educational programs for gifted and talented students.			
NOT APPLICABLE	forn grai can	strict may assign a rating of Not Applicable to a program of nance category only when the district determines that the m or performance category is not applicable to the district npus. A district may not assign a rating of Not Applicable to ne program or performance categories for the district or a of	pro- or a o all		
OVERALL PERFORMANCE RATING	ria t mar cep	strict shall require the local committee(s) to determine the hat shall be used to evaluate and assign an overall perfor- nce rating of Exemplary, Recognized, Acceptable, or Unac table to each campus and the district. A district may not a ting of Not Applicable to this indicator for the district or a c	- - ssign		
	Edι	ıcation Code 39.0545(a), (b)(1), (c)(1); 19 TAC 61.1023(b)	–(d)		
COMPLIANCE CRITERIA	The district shall assign the district and each campus a perfor- mance rating of exemplary, recognized, acceptable, or unaccepta- ble regarding compliance with statutory reporting and policy re- quirements.				
	ria t "No plia may	strict shall require the local committee(s) to determine the hat shall be used to evaluate and assign a status of "Yes" " on the record of the district and each campus regarding nce with statutory reporting and policy requirements. A dis rot assign a rating of <i>Not Applicable</i> to this indicator for t rict or a campus.	or com- strict		
	Edι	ıcation Code 39.0545(a), (b)(2), (c)(2); 19 TAC 61.1023(e)			
COMPONENT OF OVERALL DISTRICT AND CAMPUS	Before the beginning of each school year, a district and each cam- pus shall:				
RATING	1.	Select and report to TEA three programs or categories a [at PROGRAMS OR CATEGORIES OF PERFORMANC under which it will evaluate its performance;			
	2.	Submit to TEA the criteria it will use to evaluate its performance and assign a performance rating; and	-		
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201 UPDATE 108	7		4 of 6		

	3.	Make the information available on the district's website.			
PERFORMANCE RATINGS	Based on the evaluation, a district shall assign the district and each campus shall assign the campus a performance rating of A, B, C, D, or F, for both overall performance and for each program or category evaluated. An overall or a program or category performance rating of:				
	1.	A reflects exemplary performance.			
	2.	B reflects recognized performance.			
	3.	C reflects acceptable performance.			
	4.	D or F reflects unacceptable performance.			
REPORTING	distr TEA trict	or before the date determined by the commissioner by rule, a ict and each campus shall report each performance rating to for the purpose of including the rating in evaluating school disand campus performance and assigning an overall rating un- Education Code 39.054.			
	Edu	cation Code 39.0546			
STUDENT PERFORMANCE REPORT	belo nece ble, the e	n year, TEA shall report to a district whether each student fell w, met, or exceeded the necessary target for improvement essary to be prepared to perform satisfactorily on, as applica- the grade five assessments, the grade eight assessments, and end-of-course assessments required for graduation. <i>Education</i> <i>e</i> 39.034, .302			
NOTICE TO PARENTS	impr dent stud distr educ cont	district a student attends shall provide a record of the annual ovement information from TEA in a written notice to the stu- 's parent or other person standing in parental relationship. If a ent failed to perform satisfactorily on a state assessment, the ict shall include specific information relating to access to online cational resources at the appropriate assessment instrument ent level, including educational resources and assessment in- ment questions and released answers. <i>Education Code</i> 203			
NOTICE TO TEACHERS AND STUDENTS	A district shall prepare a report of the annual improvement infor- mation and provide the report at the beginning of the school year to:				
	1.	Each teacher for all students, including incoming students, who took a state assessment; and			
	2.	All students who were provided instruction by that teacher in the subject for which the assessment instrument was adminis- tered.			

	rily (	report shall indicate whether the student performed satisfacto- or, if the student did not perform satisfactorily, whether the stu- t met the standard for annual improvement.	
	Edu	ication Code 39.304	
FEDERAL REPORT CARD	an a	strict that receives Title I funding shall prepare and disseminate annual federal report card that includes information on the dis- as a whole and each school within the district.	
IMPLEMENTATION	star lang lic, v site the	federal report card shall be concise; presented in an under- ndable and uniform format, and to the extent practicable, in a guage that parents can understand; and accessible to the pub- which shall include placing the report card on the district's web- . If the district does not operate a website, the information in report card must be provided to the public in another manner ermined by the district.	
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS	The federal report card shall include the information required in the annual state report card described at 20 U.S.C. $6311(h)(1)(C)$ , as applied to the district and each school served by the district, including:		
	1.	In the case of the district, information that shows how stu- dents served by the district achieved on state academic as- sessments compared to students in the state as a whole;	
	2.	In the case of a school, information that shows how the school's students' achievement on state academic assessments compared to students served by the district and the state as a whole; and	
	3.	Any other information that the district determines is appropri- ate and will best provide parents, students, and other mem- bers of the public with information regarding the progress of each public school served by the district, whether or not such information is included in the annual state report card.	
	201	USC 6311/b)/2)	

20 U.S.C. 6311(h)(2)

The commissioner of education may direct TEA to conduct monitor- ing reviews and random on-site visits of a district at any time, as authorized by Education Code 7.028, only as necessary to ensure:					
1.	Compliance with federal law and regulations;				
2.		ancial accountability, including compliance with grant re- ements; and			
3.	Data	a integrity for purposes of:			
	a.	The Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS); and			
	b.	Accountability under Education Code Chapter 39.			
A monitoring review may include desk reviews and on-site visits, including random on-site visits. In conducting a monitoring review TEA may obtain information from administrators, other district em- ployees, parents of students enrolled in the district, and other per- sons as necessary.					
The commissioner may at any time convert a monitoring review to a special accreditation investigation under Education Code 39.057, provided the commissioner promptly notifies the district of the con- version. The agency shall give written notice to the superintendent and the board of any impending monitoring review.					
TEA shall report in writing to the superintendent and president of the board and shall make recommendations concerning any nec- essary improvements or sources of aid such as regional education service centers. A district that takes action with regard to the rec- ommendations provided by TEA shall make a reasonable effort to seek assistance from a third party in developing an action plan to improve district performance using improvement techniques that are goal-oriented and research-based.					
Education Code 7.028, 39.056					
The commissioner may authorize a special accreditation invest tion:					
1.		en excessive numbers of absences of students eligible to ested on state assessment instruments are determined;			
2.		en excessive numbers of allowable exemptions from the uired state assessment are determined;			
3.	of c	esponse to complaints to the agency of alleged violations ivil rights or other requirements imposed on the state by eral law or court order;			
	<ul> <li>ing auth</li> <li>1.</li> <li>2.</li> <li>3.</li> <li>A mincle ploy son</li> <li>The a sp provers and</li> <li>TEA the ession of the</li></ul>	<ul> <li>ing review authorized</li> <li>1. Con</li> <li>2. Fina quir</li> <li>3. Data</li> <li>a.</li> <li>b.</li> <li>A monito including TEA may ployees, sons as n</li> <li>The com</li> <li>a special provided</li> <li>version.</li> <li>and the b</li> <li>TEA shall the board essary in service c</li> <li>ommend</li> <li>seek ass improve a</li> <li>are goal-</li> <li>Education</li> <li>The com</li> <li>tion:</li> <li>1. Whe</li> <li>be t</li> <li>2. Whe</li> <li>requised</li> <li>3. In re-</li> <li>of c</li> </ul>			

- 4. In response to established compliance reviews of the district's financial accounting practices and state and federal reporting requirements;
- 5. When extraordinary numbers of student placements in disciplinary alternative education programs, other than placements under Education Code 37.006 and 37.007, are determined;
- 6. In response to an allegation involving a conflict between members of the board or between the board and the district administration if it appears that the conflict involves a violation of a role or duty of the board members or the administration clearly defined by the Education Code. If the agency's findings indicate the board has observed a lawfully adopted policy, the agency may not substitute its judgment for that of the board;
- When excessive numbers of students in special education programs are assessed through modified assessment instruments;
- 8. In response to an allegation regarding, or an analysis using a statistical method result indicating, a possible violation of an assessment instrument security procedure;
- When a significant pattern of decreased academic performance has developed as a result of the promotion in the preceding two school years of students who did not perform satisfactorily on the state assessments;
- 10. When excessive numbers of students eligible to enroll fail to complete an Algebra II course or any other advanced course as determined by the commissioner;
- 11. When resource allocation practices indicate a potential for significant improvement in resource allocation;
- 12. When a disproportionate number of students of a particular demographic group is graduating with a particular endorsement;
- 13. When an excessive number of students is graduating with a particular endorsement;
- 14. In response to repeated complaints concerning imposition of excessive paperwork requirements on classroom teachers;
- 15. In response to a complaint with respect to alleged inaccurate data that is reported through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) or through other reports required by state or federal law or rule or court order and that is used by the agency to make a determination relating to public

		school accountability, including accreditation, under Education Code Chapter 39; or		
	16.	As the commissioner otherwise determines necessary.		
	Edι	ication Code 39.057(a)–(c)		
	tatic info dist	A shall adopt written procedures for conducting special accredi- on investigations, including procedures that allow TEA to obtain rmation from district employees in a manner that prevents a rict or campus from screening the information. <i>Education Code</i> 058(a)		
		ed on the results of a special accreditation investigation, the missioner may:		
	1.	Take appropriate action under Education Code, Chapter 39, Subchapter E [see INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS be- low];		
	2.	Lower the district's accreditation status or a district's or cam- pus's performance rating; or		
	3.	Take action under both items 1 and 2 above.		
	stat sior tion	pardless of whether the commissioner lowers the accreditation us or a district's or campus's performance rating, the commis- ner may impose one of the district- or campus-level interven- s or sanctions listed at items 1 through 8 at INTERVENTIONS O SANCTIONS.		
	Edı	ication Code 39.057(d), (e)		
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS DISTRICT-LEVEL	If a district does not satisfy the accreditation criteria, the academic performance standards, or any financial accountability standard, or if considered appropriate by the commissioner on the basis of a special accreditation investigation under Education Code 39.057, the commissioner shall take any of the following actions to the ex- tent the commissioner determines necessary:			
	1.	Issue public notice of the deficiency to the board;		
	2.	Order the board to conduct a hearing to notify the public of insufficient performance, expected improvements, and potential interventions and sanctions;		
	3.	Order the preparation of a student achievement improvement plan;		
	4.	Order the president of the board and superintendent to ap- pear at a hearing before the commissioner or designee to ex- plain the district's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement;		

- 5. Arrange a monitoring review;
- 6. Appoint a TEA monitor to participate in and report to TEA on the activities of the board and superintendent;
- Appoint a conservator to oversee district operations. The duties and powers of a conservator are set forth at Education Code 39.111;
- 8. Appoint a management team to direct the operations of the district in areas of insufficient performance, or require the district to obtain certain services under contract with another person. The duties and powers of a management team are set forth at Education Code 39.111;
- 9. If the district's status is accredited-warned or accreditedprobation, or if the district fails to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e) (student achievement indicators in relation to state standards and required improvement), appoint a board of managers to exercise the powers and duties of the board. The duties and powers of a board of managers are set forth at Education Code 39.112;
- 10. If the district has received a status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, has failed to satisfy any standards under Section 39.054(e) (student achievement indicators in relation to state standards and required improvement), or has failed to satisfy financial accountability standards, revoke the district's accreditation and:
  - a. Order closure of the district and annex it to one or more adjoining districts; or
  - b. In the case of a home-rule school district, order closure of all programs operated under the district; or
- 11. If the district has failed to satisfy any student achievement indicator standard due to the district's dropout rates, impose sanctions designed to improve high school completion rates.

#### Education Code 39.102(a)

If a district has had a conservator or management team assigned for two consecutive school years, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers to exercise the powers and duties of the district's board. The majority of the board of managers must be residents of the district. *Education Code 39.102(b)* 

CAMPUS-LEVEL If a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e) [see AIA], the campus shall engage in the Texas

Accountability Intervention System (TAIS) continuous improvement process. *19 TAC 97.1061(a)* 

If a campus's performance satisfies performance standards under Education Code 39.054(e) [see AIA] for the current school year, but would not satisfy the standards for the following school year, the commissioner may request that the campus-level committee revise and submit the portions of the campus improvement plan that are relevant to those areas for which the campus would not satisfy performance standards. *Education Code 39.105(a)* 

If a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e) [see AIA], the commissioner shall take actions, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary, under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter E. If the commissioner determines that a campus subject to interventions or sanctions has implemented substantially similar interventions under federal accountability requirements, the commissioner may accept those measures. *Education Code 39.103(a), (c)* 

In addition, the commissioner may:

- 1. Order the president of the board, superintendent, and the campus principal to appear at a hearing before the commissioner or designee to explain the campus's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement; or
- 2. Establish a school community partnership team composed of members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee and additional community representatives as determined appropriate by the commissioner.

#### Education Code 39.103(b)

CAMPUS The commissioner shall assign a campus intervention team (CIT) to a campus whose performance is below any standard. [See Ed-ucation Code 39.113 and 19 Administrative Code 97.1063 for composition of the CIT.] *Education Code 39.106* 

The CIT shall perform the duties outlined in Education Code 39.106 and 39.107, and oversee the activities outlined in 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(a) (relating to Interventions and Sanctions for Campuses) and 19 Administrative Code 97.1064 (relating to Campus Turnaround Plan) in collaboration with the campus leadership team (CLT) as outlined in 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(a) and 97.1064. CIT members and the campus principal shall attend TEA-sponsored trainings on interventions and sanctions. *19 TAC 97.1063* 

The CIT shall:

- 1. Conduct an on-site needs assessment, as set forth at Education Code 39.106(a)(1) and (b);
- 2. Recommend appropriate actions relating to any area of insufficient performance, as set forth at Education Code 39.106(c);
- Assist in the development of a targeted improvement plan, and in the execution of the plan as set forth at Education Code 39.106(d-3);
- 4. Conduct a public meeting at the campus, as set forth at Education Code 39.106(a)(4) and (a-1);
- 5. Assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the board and the commissioner for approval, and presenting the plan in a public hearing as provided by Education Code 39.106(e-1); and
- 6. Assist the commissioner in monitoring the campus's progress in implementing the targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39.106

The CIT shall also:

- 1. Conduct a data analysis related to areas of low performance;
- 2. Conduct a needs assessment based on the results of the data analysis;
- 3. Assist in the creation of a targeted improvement plan, as follows:
  - a. Input must be gathered from the principal; campus-level committee established under Education Code 11.251; parents; and community members, prior to the development of the targeted improvement plan, using the following steps.
    - (1) The campus must hold a public meeting at the campus. The campus shall take reasonable steps to conduct the meeting at a time and in a manner that would allow a majority of stakeholders to attend and participate. The campus may hold more than one meeting if necessary.
    - (2) The public must be notified of the meeting 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, local newspapers or other media that reach the general public, and the parent liaison, if present on the campus.
    - (3) All input provided by family and community members should be considered in the development of

the final targeted improvement plan submitted to TEA.
b. The completed targeted improvement plan must be presented at a public hearing and approved by the board.
c. The targeted improvement plan must be submitted to the commissioner for approval according to TEA procedures and guidance; and
Assist the commissioner in monitoring the implementation of the targeted improvement plan. The campus will submit up-

19 TAC 97.1061(d)

dates to TEA as requested.

4.

After a targeted improvement plan or updated plan is submitted to the board, the board shall:

- 1. Conduct a hearing for the purpose of notifying the public of insufficient performance, expected improvements, and possible intervention measures and sanctions, and soliciting public comment on the plan. The board may conduct one hearing for one or more campuses.
- 2. Post the plan on the district's Internet website before the hearing; and
- 3. Submit the plan to the commissioner for approval.

Education Code 39.106(d), (e-1)

CAMPUS TURNAROUND PLAN— UNACCEPTABLE FOR TWO YEARS After a campus has been identified as unacceptable for two consecutive school years, the commissioner shall order the campus to prepare and submit a turnaround plan.

A CIT shall assist the campus in:

- 1. Developing an updated targeted improvement plan, including a campus turnaround plan. An updated targeted improvement plan must include all plans and details that are required to execute the campus turnaround plan without any additional action or approval by the board of trustees;
- 2. Submitting the plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing;
- 3. Obtaining approval of the plan from the commissioner; and
- 4. Executing the plan.

Education Code 39.107(a), (a-1), (b-3); 19 TAC 97.1061(e), .1064(a)

NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY TO REVIEW	Within 60 days of receiving a campus's preliminary account rating, the district, in consultation with the CIT, shall provide to parents, community members, and stakeholders that the pus received an academically unacceptable performance two consecutive years and request assistance in developing campus turnaround plan. The district shall request assistance parents, the community, and stakeholders in developing the pus turnaround plan.					
	The district shall notify stakeholders of their ability to review the completed plan on the district website at least 30 days before the final plan is submitted to the board. All input provided by family, community members, and stakeholders must be considered in the development of the final campus turnaround plan submitted to TEA. Education Code 39.107(a-2); 19 TAC 97.1064(d)					
	turn revi	The district, in consultation with the CIT, shall prepare the campus turnaround plan and provide the following groups an opportunity to review and comment on the completed plan before it is submitted for approval to the board:				
	1.	The campus-level committee established under Educa Code 11.251. If the campus is not required to have a c level committee, the district shall provide an opportuni professional staff at the campus to review and comme the campus turnaround plan;	campus- ty for			
	2.	Teachers at the campus;				
	3.	Parents; and				
	4.	Community members.				
	A district may request that a regional education service center privide assistance in the development and implementation of a campus turnaround plan or partner with an institution of higher education to develop and implement a campus turnaround plan. <i>Education Code 39.107(b), (b-2); 19 TAC 97.1064(c), (e)</i>					
	turn	on approval of the board, the district must submit the car around plan electronically to TEA by March 1 unless oth cified. 19 TAC 97.1064(g)	•			
CONTENTS OF	A ca	ampus turnaround plan must include:				
PLAN	1.	A detailed description of the academic programs to be at the campus, including instructional methods, length school day and school year, academic credit and prom criteria, and programs to serve special student popula	of notion			
	2.	The term of the charter, if a district charter is to be gra the campus under Education Code 12.0522 [see EL];	nted for			
TE ISSUED: 5/14/201	17		8 of 14			

- 3. Written comments from the campus-level committee [see BQB], if applicable, parents, and teachers at the campus; and
- 4. A detailed description of the budget, staffing, and financial resources required to implement the plan, including any supplemental resources to be provided by the district or other identified sources.

The plan must include details on the method for restructuring, reforming, or reconstituting the campus. If the district determines that granting a district charter under Education Code 12.0522 is appropriate for the campus, the campus turnaround plan must provide information on the implementation of the district charter. The plan must assist the campus in implementing procedures to satisfy all performance standards required under Education Code 39.054(e).

Education Code 39.107(b), (b-1); 19 TAC 97.1064(f)

A campus turnaround plan must take effect not later than the school year following the third consecutive school year that the campus has received an academically unacceptable performance rating. *Education Code 39.107(b-4)* 

IMPLEMENTATION Following approval of a campus turnaround plan by the commissioner, the district, in consultation with the CIT, may take any actions needed to prepare for the implementation of the plan.

> If a campus is assigned an unacceptable rating under Education Code 39.054(e), for a third or fourth consecutive year, the campus must implement the commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan as described in 19 Administrative Code 97.1064 (relating to Campus Turnaround Plan).

If a campus for which a campus turnaround plan has been ordered receives an academically acceptable performance rating for the school year following the order, the board may implement the campus turnaround plan, implement a modified version of the campus turnaround plan, or withdraw the campus turnaround plan.

A district required to implement a campus turnaround plan may modify the plan if the campus receives an academically acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years following the implementation of the plan.

	The campus shall implement the updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, man- agement team, or board of managers to ensure and oversee dis- trict-level support to low-performing campuses and the implemen- tation of the updated targeted plan.			
	Education Code 39.107(b-5)–(b-7), (c); 19 TAC 97.1061(f), .1064(h)			
COMMISSIONER APPROVAL	The commissioner may approve a campus turnaround plan only if the commissioner determines that the campus will satisfy all stu- dent performance standards required under Education Code 39.054(e) not later than the second year the campus receives a performance rating following the implementation of the campus turnaround plan. If the commissioner does not make this determi- nation, the commissioner shall order:			
	<ol> <li>Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district as provided at Education Code 39.112(b);</li> </ol>			
	2. Alternative management of the campus; or			
	3. Closure of the campus.			
	Education Code 39.107(d)			
UNACCEPTABLE FOR THREE ADDITIONAL YEARS	If the campus is considered to have an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years after the campus is or- dered to submit a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner shall order appointment of a board of managers for the district or closure of the campus. <i>Education Code 39.107(e); 19 TAC 97.1061(g)</i>			
CLOSURE	If the commissioner orders the closure of a campus, that campus may be repurposed to serve students at that campus location only if the commissioner finds that the repurposed campus offers a dis- tinctly different academic program and serves a majority of grade levels at the repurposed campus not served at the original campus, and approves a new campus identification number for the campus. The majority of students assigned to a campus that has been closed and repurposed may not have attended that campus in the previous school year. Any student assigned to a campus that has been closed must be allowed to transfer to any other campus in the district that serves that student's grade level and on request must be provided transportation to the other campus. The commissioner may grant an exemption allowing students assigned to a closed campus to attend the repurposed campus if there is no other cam- pus in the district at which the students may enroll. <i>Education</i> <i>Code 39.107(e-1); 19 TAC 97.1066</i>			

BOARD OF A board of managers appointed by the commissioner is required to take appropriate actions to resolve the conditions that caused a campus to be subject to a turnaround order, including amending the district's budget, reassigning staff, or relocating academic programs.

The commissioner may remove a board of managers only if the campus receives an academically acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years. If the campus receives an academically unacceptable performance rating for two additional consecutive years following the appointment of the board of managers, the commissioner may remove the board of managers and, in consultation with the local community, may appoint a new board of managers to govern the district.

#### Education Code 39.107(e-4), (f)

The board of managers must, if possible, include community leaders, business representatives who have expertise in leadership, and individuals who have knowledge or expertise in the field of education. The commissioner must provide each individual appointed to a board of managers with training in effective leadership strategies.

A board of managers shall, during the period of the appointment, order the election of members of the board of trustees of the district in accordance with applicable provisions of law and 19 Administrative Code 97.1073. Except as provided by this subsection, the members of the board of trustees do not assume any powers or duties after the election until the appointment of the board of managers expires. An individual elected to the board of trustees at an election ordered under this subsection assumes and may exercise all powers and duties of that office at the first official board meeting where the replacement of the member of the board of managers with the elected board of trustee member occurs and after satisfying all legal and procedural prerequisites to take office.

Any member of the board of trustees elected during the appointment of the board of managers who has not yet assumed the powers and duties of a member of the board of trustees will not be considered for purposes of constitution of a quorum.

Not later than the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a district was appointed, the commissioner shall notify the board of managers and the board of trustees of the date on which the appointment of the board of managers will expire. Following each of the last three years of the period of the appointment, one-third of the members of the board of managers shall be replaced by the number of members of the school district board of

	trustees who were elected at an election ordered under this section that constitutes, as closely as possible, one-third of membership of the board of trustees. On the expiration of pointment of the board of managers, the board of trustees sumes all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of by law, rule, or regulation.	f the the ap- as-
	Following the expiration of the period of appointment of a limit managers for a district, the commissioner shall provide tra effective leadership strategies to the board of trustees.	
	Education Code 39.112(d-1)–(d-2), (e), (g); 19 TAC 97.107	73
	If, before the second anniversary of the date the board of r ers of a district was appointed, the commissioner determin receiving local feedback, that insufficient progress has bee toward improving the academic or financial performance of trict, the commissioner may extend the authority of the board managers for a period of up to two additional years. <i>Educ</i> <i>Code 39.112(f)</i>	es, after en made f the dis- ard of
PARENT REQUEST	The commissioner shall order the specific action (appointn board of managers or closure) requested by the parents of ity of students enrolled at the campus, if the commissioner sented, in the time and manner specified by commissioner written petition signed by the parents. The signature of on parent per student is required.	f a major- is pre- rule, a
	If the board of the district in which the campus is located p written request that the commissioner order a specific action pointment of board of managers or closure) other than the requested in the parents' petition and a written explanation basis for the board's request, the commissioner may order tion requested by the board. The board's request must be sented to the commissioner in the time and manner specific commissioner rule.	on (ap- action of the the ac- pre-
	Education Code 39.107(e-2)–(e-3)	
ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT	Following the removal of a board of managers under Educ Code 39.107(f), or at the request of a managing entity app under Education Code 39.107(d) to oversee the implement alternative management, the commissioner may appoint a vator or monitor for the district to ensure district-level supp low-performing campuses and to oversee the implementat the updated targeted improvement plan. <i>Education Code</i> <i>39.107(g)</i>	ointed tation of conser- ort for
	The district shall execute a contract with a managing entity term not to exceed five years. The commissioner may required	
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7	12 of 14

	district to extend the term of the contract if the commissioner de- termines that extending the contract on expiration of the initial term is in the best interest of the students attending the campus. The terms of the contract must be approved by the commissioner. If a campus receives an academically unacceptable performance rat- ing for two consecutive school years after the managing entity as- sumes management of the campus, the commissioner shall cancel the contract with the managing entity. <i>Education Code 39.107(g-1)</i>
	Subject to Education Code 39.107(e), at the end of the contract term with a managing entity or the cancellation of a contract with a managing entity under Education Code 39.107(g-1), the board of trustees shall resume management of the campus. <i>Education Code 39.107(g-2)</i>
TRANSITIONAL INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS	For a campus that received an academically unacceptable perfor- mance rating for the 2013–14, 2014–15, and 2015–16 school years, the commissioner may apply the interventions and sanctions authorized by Education Code Chapter 39 as that chapter existed on January 1, 2015. If the campus receives an academically un- acceptable performance rating for the 2016–17 and 2017–18 school years, the commissioner shall apply the interventions and sanctions authorized by Education Code 39.107(e).
	For a campus that received an academically acceptable perfor- mance rating for the 2013–14 school year and an academically unacceptable performance rating for the 2014–15 and 2015–16 school years, the commissioner shall apply the interventions and sanctions authorized by Education Code 39.107(a). If the campus receives an academically unacceptable performance rating for the 2016–17, 2017–18, and 2018–19 school years, the commissioner shall apply the interventions and sanctions authorized by Educa- tion Code 39.107(e).
	Education Code 39.1071
	If the commissioner determines that the basis for the unsatisfactory performance of a campus for more than two consecutive school years is limited to a specific condition that may be remedied with targeted technical assistance, the commissioner may require the district to contract for the appropriate technical assistance. <i>Educa-tion Code 39.107(i)</i>
NO NAME CHANGE	In reconstituting, repurposing, or imposing any other intervention or sanction on a campus, the commissioner may not require that the name of a campus be changed. <i>Education Code 39.115</i>
PROFESSIONAL SERVICES	In addition to the other authorized interventions and sanctions, the commissioner may order a district or campus to acquire profes-

	sional services at the expense of the district or campus to addres the applicable financial, assessment, data quality, program, per- formance, or governance deficiency. The commissioner's order may require the district or campus to:			
	<ol> <li>Select or be assigned an external auditor, data quality expension professional authorized to monitor district assessment instru- ment administration, or curriculum or program expert; or</li> </ol>			
	<ol> <li>Provide for or participate in the appropriate training of district staff or board members, in the case of a district, or campus staff in the case of a campus.</li> </ol>			
	Education Code 39.109			
COSTS OF INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS	The costs of providing a monitor, conservator, management team, CIT, technical assistance team, managing entity, or service provid- er shall be paid by the district.			
	If the district fails or refuses to pay the costs in a timely manner, commissioner may pay the costs using amounts withheld from a funds to which the district is otherwise entitled, or recover the co in the manner provided for recovery of an overallocation of state funds under Education Code 42.258.	ny sts		
	Education Code 39.110			
APPEALS	The commissioner shall provide a process for a district to chal- lenge an academic or financial accountability rating. A district manot challenge an academic or financial accountability rating in an other proceeding if the district had an opportunity to challenge th decision under the process provided by the commissioner. <i>Eduction Code 39.151</i>	ן- ופ		
	<i>Note:</i> The following provisions apply to a district with a centr administrative office that is located in a county with a population of more than two million and that has a stu- dent enrollment that is more than 125,000 and less tha 200,000, and that is operating under a turnaround plan	- an		
STUDENT BOARD MEMBER	Notwithstanding Education Code 11.051(b) (regarding number of trustees on a school board), the board may adopt a resolution establishing as a nonvoting member a student trustee position. If a board adopts such a resolution, the board shall adopt a policy ad dressing the topics specified in statute. <i>Education Code 11.051</i>	s- a d-		

## BOARD MEMBERS ELIGIBILITY/QUALIFICATIONS

ELIGIBILITY	To be eligible to be a candidate for, or elected or appointed to, the office of school board member, a person must:				
	1.	Be a United States citizen.			
	2.	Be 18 years of age or older on the first day of the term to be filled at the election or on the date of appointment, as applicable.			
	3.	Have not been determined by a final judgment of a court ex- ercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitat- ed or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote.			
	4.	Have not been finally convicted of a felony from which the person has not been pardoned or otherwise released from the resulting disabilities.			
	5.	Be a resident of Texas and the territory from which the office is elected for the period of time described at RESIDENCY, be- low. <i>Tex. Const. Art. XVI, Sec. 14</i>			
	6.	Be registered to vote. [See REGISTERED VOTER, below]			
	Election Code 1.020, 141.001(a); Gov't Code 601.009; <u>Brown v.</u> <u>Patterson</u> , 609 S.W.2d 287 (Tex. Civ. App.—Dallas 1980, no writ)				
QUALIFIED VOTER	A person may not be elected board member of an independent school district unless the person is a qualified voter. <i>Education Code 11.061(b)</i>				
	"Qua	alified voter" means a person who:			
	1.	Is 18 years of age or older;			
	2.	Is a United States citizen;			
	3.	Has not been determined by a final judgment of a court exer- cising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote;			
	4.	Has not been finally convicted of a felony; [See also Atty. Gen. Op. LO 96-114 (1996) (concluding that caveat at Elec- tion Code 11.002 does not mitigate blanket prohibition in Elec- tion Code 141.001, above at ELIGIBILITY)]			
	5.	Is a resident of this state; and			
	6.	Is a registered voter.			
	Elec	tion Code 1.020, 11.002			
RESIDENCY	To be eligible to be a candidate for, or elected or appointed to, the office of school board member, a person must have resided contin-				

#### BOARD MEMBERS ELIGIBILITY/QUALIFICATIONS

	offic	uously in the state for 12 months and in the territory from which the office is elected for six months immediately preceding the following date:				
	1.		an independent candidate, the date of the regular filing dline for a candidate's application for a place on the ballot.			
	2.		a write-in candidate, the date of the election at which the didate's name is written in.			
	3.	For mac	an appointee to an office, the date the appointment is le.			
	Eleo	ction	Code 141.001(a)(5)			
SINGLE-MEMBER DISTRICTS	trict	A candidate for board member representing a single-member dis- trict must be a resident of the district the candidate seeks to repre- sent. <i>Education Code</i> $11.052(g)$				
"RESIDENCE" DEFINED	"Residence" means domicile, one's home and fixed place of habita- tion to which one intends to return after any temporary absence; one does not lose one's residence status by leaving to go to an- other place for temporary purposes only. A person does not ac- quire a residence in a place to which the person has come for tem- porary purposes only and without the intention of making that place the person's home. Residence shall be determined in accordance with the common-law rules, as enunciated by the courts of this state, except as otherwise provided by the Election Code. <i>Election</i> <i>Code 1.015</i>					
	Not	e:	The issue of whether a candidate has satisfied residency requirements should be judicially determined. <u>State v.</u> <u>Fischer</u> , 769 S.W.2d 619 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1989, writ dism'd w.o.j)			
REGISTERED VOTER	To be eligible to be a candidate for, or elected or appointed to, the board, a person must be registered to vote in the territory from which the office is elected on the date described below:					
	1.		an independent candidate, the date of the regular filing dline for a candidate's application for a place on the ballot.			
	2.		a write-in candidate, the date of the election at which the didate's name is written in.			
	3.	For mad	an appointee to an office, the date the appointment is le.			
	Election Code 141 001(a)(6)					

Election Code 141.001(a)(6)

Waco ISD 161914				
BOARD MEMBERS COMPENSATION AND	EXPENSE	BBG (LEGAL)		
	Board m <i>11.061(c</i>	embers serve without compensation. <i>Education Code</i>		
MEMBERS' EXPENSES	may be o schools penses f ment is o and to se	Local funds and state funds not designated for a specific purpose may be used for purposes necessary in the conduct of the public schools determined by the board. Reimbursement of travel ex- penses for school board members is not illegal if the reimburse- ment is determined to be necessary in the conduct of the school and to serve a proper public purpose. <i>Education Code 45.105(c);</i> <i>Atty. Gen. Op. H-133 (1973)</i>		
NONMEMBERS' EXPENSES	A board may not pay the travel expenses of spouses and other persons who have no responsibilities or duties to perform for the board when they accompany board members to board-related activities. <i>Atty. Gen. Op. MW-93 (1979)</i>			
TRAVEL SERVICES	An officer of a school district who is engaged in official business may participate in the comptroller's contract for travel services. <i>Gov't Code 2171.055(f); 34 TAC 20.406(b)(2)(F)</i>			
	Note:	For guidance regarding board member expense reim- bursement and income tax issues, see the <i>TEA Financial</i> <i>Accountability System Resource Guide</i> , Section 1.9.2.2 Employee/Board Member Travel and Business Expens- es.		

Waco ISD 161914			
BOARD MEETINGS PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	N (LEGAL)		
UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION	A district shall take no action abridging the freedom of speech or the right of the people to petition the board for redress of grievances. U.S. Const. Amend. I, XIV		
	A board may confine its meetings to specified subject matter and may hold nonpublic sessions to transact business. When the board sits in public meetings to conduct public business and hear the views of citizens, it may not discriminate between speakers on the basis of the content of their speech or the message it conveys. <u>Rosenberger v. Rector &amp; Visitors of Univ. of Virginia</u> , 515 U.S. 819, 828 (1995); <u>City of Madison v. Wis. Emp. Rel. Comm'n</u> , 429 U.S. 167, 176 (1976); <u>Pickering v. Bd. of Educ.</u> , 391 U.S. 563, 568 (1968)		
	A board may create a limited public forum for the purpose of hear- ing comments from the public so long as:		
	<ol> <li>The board does not discriminate against speech on the basis of viewpoint;</li> </ol>		
	2. Any restrictions are reasonable in light of the purpose served by the forum; and		
	3. The board provides alternative paths for expressing catego- ries of protected speech that are excluded from the forum.		
	Fairchild v. Liberty Indep. Sch. Dist., 597 F.3d 747 (5th Cir. 2010)		
TEXAS CONSTITUTION	Citizens shall have the right, in a peaceable manner, to assemble together for their common good and to apply to those invested with the powers of government for redress of grievances or other purposes, by petition, address, or remonstrance. <i>Tex. Const. Art. I, Sec. 27</i>		
PUBLIC COMMENT	As long as the requirements of the Open Meetings Act are satisfied and the right of citizens to apply to a board for redress of their grievances is not abridged, the board need not provide a public forum for every citizen wishing to express an opinion on a matter. Reasonable restraints on the number, length, and frequency of presentations are permissible. A board may limit the number of persons it will hear on a particular subject and the frequency with which they may appear, so long as the regulation does not abridge constitutionally guaranteed rights of freedom of speech and to peti- tion, nor unfairly discriminate among views seeking expression. <i>Atty. Gen. Op. H-188 (1973)</i>		
DISRUPTION	It is a criminal offense for a person, with intent to prevent or disrupt a lawful meeting, to substantially obstruct or interfere with the ordi- nary conduct of a meeting by physical action or verbal utterance		

Waco ISD 161914

BOARD MEETINGS PUBLIC PARTICIPATION BED (LEGAL)

and thereby curtail the exercise of others' First Amendment rights. *Penal Code 42.05; <u>Morehead v. State</u>, 807 S.W. 2d 577 (Tex. Cr. App. 1991)* 

Waco ISD 161914	
SUPERINTENDENT NONRENEWAL	BJCF (LEGAL)
	A board may choose to not renew the employment of a superinten- dent employed under a term contract, effective at the end of the contract period. <i>Education Code 21.212(a)</i>
REASONS	A board shall adopt policies that establish reasons for nonrenewal. <i>Education Code 21.212(d)</i>
NOTICE	If a majority of the board determines that the superintendent's con- tract should be considered for nonrenewal, the board shall give the superintendent written notice, containing reasonable notice of the reason for the proposed nonrenewal, not later than the 30th day before the last day of the contract term. <i>Education Code 21.212(a)</i>
	If the board fails to give notice of proposed nonrenewal within the time specified above, the board shall employ the superintendent in the same professional capacity for the following school year. <i>Education Code</i> 21.212(b)
HEARING	If the superintendent desires a hearing after receiving notice of the proposed nonrenewal, the superintendent shall notify the board in writing not later than the 15th day after receiving the notice. The board shall provide for a hearing to be held not later than the 15th day after the date the board receives the request for a hearing unless the parties agree in writing to a different date. The hearing must be closed unless the superintendent requests an open hearing. The hearing must be conducted in accordance with rules adopted by the board. The board may use the process described at DFD(LEGAL) pertaining to hearings before a hearing examiner. At the hearing, the superintendent may:
	<ol> <li>Be represented by a representative of the superintendent's choice;</li> </ol>
	2. Hear the evidence supporting the reason for nonrenewal;
	3. Cross-examine adverse witnesses; and
	4. Present evidence.
	Education Code 21.207
BOARD DECISION HEARING	To evaluate the evidence put before it, the board shall use the pre- ponderance of the evidence standard of review. <u>Whitaker v. Mar-</u> <u>shall Indep. Sch. Dist.</u> , Comm. Ed. Dec. No. 112-R1-598 (1998)
	If the superintendent requests a hearing, following the hearing the board shall take the appropriate action to renew or nonrenew the contract and notify the superintendent in writing of that action not later than the 15th day following the conclusion of the hearing. <i>Education Code 21.208(b)</i>

Waco ISD 161914	
SUPERINTENDENT NONRENEWAL	BJCF (LEGAL)
NO HEARING	If the superintendent does not request a hearing, the board shall take the appropriate action and notify the superintendent in writing of that action not later than the 30th day after the date the board sends the notice of proposed nonrenewal. <i>Education Code</i> $21.212(c)$

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS	A board shall adopt a policy to establish a district- and campus- level planning and decision-making process that will involve the professional staff of a district, parents of students enrolled in a dis- trict, business representatives, and community members in estab- lishing and reviewing the district's and campuses' educational plans, goals, performance objectives, and major classroom instruc- tional programs. <i>Education Code 11.251(b)</i>					
	The	The planning and decision-making requirements do not:				
	1.	Prohibit a board from conducting meetings with teachers or groups of teachers other than the district-level committee meetings.				
	2.	Prohibit a board from establishing policies providing avenues for input from others, including students or paraprofessional staff, in district- or campus-level planning and decision mak- ing.				
	3.	Limit or affect the power of a board to govern the public schools.				
	4.	Create a new cause of action or require collective bargaining.				
	Education Code 11.251(g), .252(e), .253(f)					
EVALUATION	At least every two years, a district shall evaluate the effectiveness of the district's decision-making and planning policies, procedures, and staff development activities related to district- and campus-level decision making and planning to ensure that they are effectively structured to positively impact student performance. <i>Education Code 11.252(d)</i>					
ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE	A board shall ensure that an administrative procedure is provided to clearly define the respective roles and responsibilities of the su- perintendent, central office staff, principals, teachers, district-level committee members, and campus-level committee members in the areas of planning, budgeting, curriculum, staffing patterns, staff de- velopment, and school organization.					
	mał min spo	bard shall ensure that the district-level planning and decision- king committee will be actively involved in establishing the ad- istrative procedure that defines the respective roles and re- nsibilities pertaining to planning and decision making at the dis- and campus levels.				
	Edι	ication Code 11.251(d)				
FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS	req	e district policy must provide that all pertinent federal planning uirements are addressed through the district- and campus-level nning process. <i>Education Code 11.251(f)</i>				
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20 UPDATE 108 BQ(LEGAL)-A	17	1 of (				

BQ(LEGAL)-A

## PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

REQUIRED PLANS	prov revi all s perf	A board shall ensure that a district improvement plan and im- provement plans for each campus are developed, reviewed, and revised annually for the purpose of improving the performance of all students. A board shall annually approve district and campus performance objectives and shall ensure that the district and cam- pus plans:			
	1.	Are mutually supportive to accomplish the identified objec- tives; and			
	2.	At a minimum, support the state goals and objectives under Education Code Chapter 4.			
	Edι	ucation Code 11.251(a)			
SHARED SERVICES ARRANGEMENT FOR DAEP SERVICES	plin that cluc	A district participating in a shared services arrangement for disci- plinary alternative education program (DAEP) services shall ensur that the district improvement plan and each campus-level plan in- clude the performance of the DAEP student group for the district. The identified objectives for the improvement plans shall include:			
	1.	Student groups served, including overrepresentation of stu- dents from economically disadvantaged families, with ethnic and racial representations, and with a disability who receive special education and limited English proficiency services;			
	2.	Attendance rates;			
	3.	Pre- and post-assessment results;			
	4.	Dropout rates;			
	5.	Graduation rates; and			
	6.	Recidivism rates.			
	19	TAC 103.1201(b)			
DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT PLAN	A district shall have a district improvement plan that is developed, evaluated, and revised annually, in accordance with district policy, by the superintendent with the assistance of the district-level com- mittee. The purpose of the district improvement plan is to guide district and campus staff in the improvement of student perfor- mance for all student groups in order to attain state standards in respect to the achievement indicators. <i>Education Code 11.252(a)</i> [See AIA]				
	The	e district improvement plan must include provisions for:			
	1.	A comprehensive needs assessment addressing performance on the achievement indicators, and other appropriate measures of performance, that are disaggregated by all stu-			
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20' UPDATE 108	17	2 of 6			

dent groups served by a district, including categories of ethnicity, socioeconomic status, sex, and populations served by special programs, including students in special education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A.

- 2. Measurable district performance objectives for all appropriate achievement indicators for all student populations, including students in special education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A, and other measures of student performance that may be identified through the comprehensive needs assessment.
- 3. Strategies for improvement of student performance that include:
  - a. Instructional methods for addressing the needs of student groups not achieving their full potential.
  - b. Methods for addressing the needs of students for special programs, including:
    - Suicide prevention programs, in accordance with Health and Safety Code Chapter 161, Subchapter O-1, which includes a parental or guardian notification procedure [see FFB];
    - (2) Conflict resolution programs;
    - (3) Violence prevention programs; and
    - (4) Dyslexia treatment programs.
  - c. Dropout reduction.
  - d. Integration of technology in instructional and administrative programs.
  - e. Discipline management.
  - f. Staff development for professional staff of a district.
  - g. Career education to assist students in developing the knowledge, skills, and competencies necessary for a broad range of career opportunities.
  - h. Accelerated education.
- 4. Strategies for providing to middle school, junior high school, and high school students, those students' teachers and school counselors, and those students' parents information about:

- a. Higher education admissions and financial aid opportunities.
- b. The TEXAS grant program and the Teach for Texas grant program.
- c. The need for students to make informed curriculum choices to be prepared for success beyond high school.
- d. Sources of information on higher education admissions and financial aid.
- 5. Resources needed to implement identified strategies.
- 6. Staff responsible for ensuring the accomplishment of each strategy.
- 7. Timelines for ongoing monitoring of the implementation of each improvement strategy.
- 8. Formative evaluation criteria for determining periodically whether strategies are resulting in intended improvement of student performance.

#### Education Code 11.252(a)

- 9. A discipline management program providing for prevention of and education concerning unwanted physical or verbal aggression, sexual harassment, and other forms of bullying in schools, on school grounds, and in school vehicles. *Education Code 37.083(a)*
- 10. A dating violence policy that must:
  - a. Include a definition of dating violence that includes the intentional use of physical, sexual, verbal, or emotional abuse by a person to harm, threaten, intimidate, or control another person in a dating relationship, as defined by Family Code 71.0021; and
  - b. Address safety planning, enforcement of protective orders, school-based alternatives to protective orders, training for teachers and administrators, counseling for affected students, and awareness education for students and parents.

#### Education Code 37.0831 [See FFH]

11. A policy addressing sexual abuse and other maltreatment of children that must include:

	a.		Methods for increasing staff, student, and parent aware- ness of issues regarding sexual abuse and other mal- treatment of children, including prevention techniques and knowledge of likely warning signs indicating that a child may be a victim of sexual abuse or other maltreat- ment, using resources developed by TEA. These meth- ods must include the staff training described at Educa- tion Code 38.0041(c) [see DMA];	
		b.	Actions that a child who is a victim of sexual abuse or other maltreatment should take to obtain assistance and intervention; and	
		C.	Available counseling options for students affected by sexual abuse or other maltreatment.	
			policy must be included in any informational handbook ided to students and parents.	
		Edu	cation Code 38.0041	
	A district's plan for the improvement of student performance is not filed with TEA, but the district must make the plan available to TEA on request. <i>Education Code 11.252(b)</i>			
CAMPUS-LEVEL PLAN	Each school year, the principal of each school campus, with the assistance of the campus-level committee, shall develop, review, and revise the campus improvement plan for the purpose of improving student performance for all student populations, including students in special education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A, with respect to the student achievement indicators and any other appropriate performance measures for special needs populations. <i>Education Code 11.253(c)</i>			
	Each campus improvement plan must:			
	1.		ess the academic achievement for each student in the ool using the achievement indicator system.	
	2.	achi need	the campus performance objectives based on the evement indicator system, including objectives for special ds populations, including students in special education grams under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A.	
	3.	Iden	tify how the campus goals will be met for each student.	
	4.	Dete	ermine the resources needed to implement the plan.	
	5.	Iden	tify staff needed to implement the plan.	
	6.	Set	time lines for reaching the goals.	

7.	Measure progress toward the performance objectives periodi- cally to ensure that the plan is resulting in academic im- provement.							
8.		Provide for a program to encourage parental involvement at the campus.						
9.	Include goals and methods for violence prevention and intervention on campus.							
10.	set g	e campus is an elementary, middle, or junior high school, goals and objectives for the coordinated health program at campus based on:						
	a.	Student fitness assessment data, including any data from research-based assessments such as the school health index assessment and planning tool created by the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;						
	b.	Student academic performance data;						
	C.	Student attendance rates;						
	d.	The percentage of students who are educationally dis- advantaged;						
	۵	The use and success of any method to ensure that stu-						

- e. The use and success of any method to ensure that students participate in moderate to vigorous physical activity; and
- f. Any other indicator recommended by the local school health advisory council.

Education Code 11.253(d)

# PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS DISTRICT-LEVEL

COMMITTEE	A district's policy and procedures shall establish a district level planning and decision-making committee as provided by Education Code 11.251(b)–(e).				
	The committee shall include representative professional staff, par- ents of students enrolled in the district, business representatives, and community members. <i>Education Code 11.251(b)</i>				
PROFESSIONAL STAFF	A board shall adopt a procedure, consistent with Education Code 21.407(a) [see DGA], for the professional staff to nominate and elect the professional staff representatives who shall serve on the district-level committee. If practicable, the committee shall include at least one professional staff representative with the primary responsibility for educating students with disabilities.				
	At least two-thirds of the elected professional staff representatives must be classroom teachers. The remaining staff representatives shall include both campus- and district-level professional staff members.				
	Education Code 11.251(e)				
PARENTS	Board policy shall provide procedures for the selection of parents to the district-level committee.				
	For purposes of establishing the composition of the committee:				
	1. A person who stands in parental relation to a student is con- sidered a parent.				
	<ol> <li>A parent who is an employee of a district is not considered a parent representative on the committee.</li> </ol>				
	<ol> <li>A parent is not considered a representative of community members on the committee.</li> </ol>				
	Education Code 11.251(c), (e)				
BUSINESS REPRESENTATIVES AND COMMUNITY MEMBERS	Board policy must provide procedures for the selection of commu- nity members and business representatives to serve on the district- level committee in a manner that provides for appropriate repre- sentation of the community's diversity.				
	The committee shall include a business representative without re- gard to whether the representative resides in the district or whether the business the person represents is located in the district.				
	Community members must reside in the district and must be at least 18 years of age.				
	Education Code 11.251(b), (c), (e)				

## PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS DISTRICT-LEVEL

MEETINGS	com perie	A board shall establish a procedure under which the district-level committee holds regular meetings. The board or designee shall periodically meet with the district-level committee to review the committee's deliberations. <i>Education Code 11.251(b)</i>				
PUBLIC MEETINGS	per ann cuss	The district-level committee shall hold at least one public meeting ber year. The required meeting shall be held after receipt of the annual district performance report from TEA for the purpose of dis- cussing the performance of a district and the district performance objectives. <i>Education Code 11.252(e)</i>				
COMMUNICATIONS	syst obta vide	District policy and procedures must be established to ensure that systematic communications measures are in place to periodically obtain broad-based community, parent, and staff input and to provide information to those persons regarding the recommendations of the district-level committee. <i>Education Code 11.252(e)</i>				
CONSULTATION	in th	A superintendent shall regularly consult the district-level committee in the planning, operation, supervision, and evaluation of the dis- trict educational program. <i>Education Code 11.252(f)</i>				
RESPONSIBILITIES DISTRICT PLAN	The district-level committee shall assist the superintendent with the annual development, evaluation, and revision of the district improvement plan. <i>Education Code 11.252(a)</i> [See DISTRICT IM-PROVEMENT PLAN at BQ(LEGAL)]					
	lear cond trict- ate t	ning o ducte ·level	ool district shall use the results from the teaching and conditions survey required by Education Code 7.065(a), d biennially, to review and revise, as appropriate, the dis- improvement plan, and for other purposes, as appropri- nance the district learning environment. <i>Education Code</i>			
DROPOUT PREVENTION REVIEW	A district-level committee of a district with a junior high, middle, or high school campus shall analyze information related to dropout prevention, including:					
	1.	The	results of the audit of dropout records;			
	2.	rate: cent	pus information related to graduation rates, dropout s, high school equivalency certificate rates, and the per- age of students who remain in high school more than four s after entering grade 9;			
	3.	The number of students who enter a high school equivalency certificate program and:				
		a.	Do not complete the program,			
		b.	Complete the program but do not take the high school equivalency examination, or			
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7		2 of 3			

# PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS DISTRICT-LEVEL

		c. Complete the program and take the high school equiva- lency examination but do not obtain a high school equiv- alency certificate;			
	4.	For students enrolled in grades 9 and 10, information related to academic credit hours earned, retention rates, and place- ments in disciplinary alternative education programs and ex- pulsions under Chapter 37; and			
	5.	The results of an evaluation of each school-based dropout prevention program in a district.			
	Each district-level committee shall use the information in develop- ing the district improvement plan.				
	Edı	cation Code 11.255			
STAFF DEVELOPMENT	For staff development under Education Code 21.451(a), a district may use district-wide staff development developed and approved through the district-level decision process. <i>Education Code 21.451(c)</i> [See DMA]				
	Not	e: See BF for information on the committee's role in re- questing waivers.			

# PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS CAMPUS-LEVEL

	fecti <sup>.</sup> cam	strict shall maintain policies and procedures to ensure that ef- ve planning and site-based decision making occur at each pus to direct and support the improvement of student perfor- ce for all students. <i>Education Code 11.253(a)</i>	
COMMITTEES	A district's policy and procedures shall establish campus-level planning and decision-making committees as provided by Educa- tion Code 11.251(b)–(e).		
	The committees shall include representative professional staff, parents of students enrolled in a district, business representatives, and community members.		
	Edu	cation Code 11.251(b), .253(b)	
PROFESSIONAL STAFF	21.4 elect cam at le	ard shall adopt a procedure, consistent with Education Code 07(a) [see DGA], for the professional staff to nominate and t the professional staff representatives who shall serve on the pus-level committees. If practicable, a committee shall include ast one professional staff representative with the primary re- nsibility for educating students with disabilities.	
	At least two-thirds of the elected professional staff representatives must be classroom teachers. The remaining staff representatives shall include both campus- and district-level professional staff members.		
	Education Code 11.251(e)		
PARENTS	Board policy shall provide procedures for the selection of parents to the campus-level committees.		
	For purposes of establishing the composition of committees:		
	1.	A person who stands in parental relation to a student is con- sidered a parent.	
	2.	A parent who is an employee of a district is not considered a parent representative on the committee.	
	3.	A parent is not considered a representative of community members on the committee.	
	Education Code 11.251(c), (e)		
BUSINESS REPRESENTATIVES AND COMMUNITY MEMBERS	nity mitte	rd policy must provide procedures for the selection of commu- members and business representatives to serve on the com- ee in a manner that provides for appropriate representation of community's diversity.	

# PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS CAMPUS-LEVEL

	A committee shall include a business representative without regard to whether the representative resides in the district or whether the business the person represents is located in the district.
	Community members must reside in the district and must be at least 18 years of age.
	Education Code 11.251(b), (c), (e)
MEETINGS	A board shall establish a procedure under which campus-level committees hold regular meetings. <i>Education Code 11.251(b)</i>
PUBLIC MEETING	Each campus-level committee shall hold at least one public meet- ing per year. The required meeting shall be held after receipt of the annual campus rating from TEA to discuss the performance of the campus and the campus performance objectives. <i>Education Code</i> 11.253(g)
COMMUNICATIONS	District policy and campus procedures must be established to ensure that systematic communications measures are in place to periodically obtain broad-based community, parent, and staff input, and to provide information to those persons regarding the recommendations of the campus-level committees. <i>Education Code</i> $11.253(g)$
CONSULTATION	A principal shall regularly consult the campus-level committee in the planning, operation, supervision, and evaluation of the campus educational program. <i>Education Code 11.253(h)</i>
RESPONSIBILITIES	In accordance with the administrative procedures established un- der Education Code 11.251(b) [see BQ], the campus-level commit- tee shall be involved in decisions in the areas of planning, budget- ing, curriculum, staffing patterns, staff development, and school organization. <i>Education Code 11.251(d)</i>
CAMPUS IMPROVEMENT PLAN	Each school year, the campus-level committee shall assist the campus principal with the development, review, and revision of the campus improvement plan. <i>Education Code 11.253(c)</i> [See CAMPUS-LEVEL PLAN at BQ(LEGAL)]
	Each school district shall use the results from the teaching and learning conditions survey required by Education Code 7.065(a), conducted biennially, to review and revise, as appropriate, the campus-level improvement plans, and for other purposes, as appropriate to enhance the campus learning environment. <i>Education Code 7.065(e)</i>
STAFF DEVELOPMENT	The campus-level committee must approve the portions of the campus plan addressing campus staff development needs. <i>Educa-tion Code 11.253(e)</i>
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201 UPDATE 108 BQB(LEGAL)-A	2 of 3

# PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS CAMPUS-LEVEL

	The staff development described by Education Code 21.451(a) must be predominantly campus-based, related to achieving campus performance objectives established under Education Code 11.253, and developed and approved by the campus-level committee. <i>Education Code 21.451(b)</i> [See DMA]			
DROPOUT PREVENTION REVIEW	A campus-level committee for a junior, middle, or high school cam- pus shall analyze information related to dropout prevention, includ- ing:			
	1. The results of the audit of dropout records;			
	<ol> <li>Campus information related to graduation rates, dropout rates, high school equivalency certificate rates, and the per- centage of students who remain in high school more than four years after entering grade 9;</li> </ol>			
	3. The number of students who enter a high school equivalency certificate program and:			
	a. Do not complete the program;			
	<ul> <li>Complete the program but do not take the high school equivalency examination; or</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Complete the program and take the high school equiva- lency examination but do not obtain a high school equiv- alency certificate;</li> </ul>			
	4. For students enrolled in grades 9 and 10, information related to academic credit hours earned, retention rates, and placements in disciplinary alternative education programs and expulsions under Chapter 37; and			
	<ol><li>The results of an evaluation of each school-based dropout prevention program in the district.</li></ol>			
	A campus-level committee shall use the information in developing the campus improvement plan.			
	Education Code 11.255			
PRINCIPAL PERFORMANCE INCENTIVES	A performance incentive awarded to a principal shall be distributed to the principal's school. The campus-level committee shall deter- mine the manner in which the performance incentive shall be dis- tributed and used, in accordance with Education Code 39.264(a). <i>Education Code 21.357(c)</i>			
	<i>Note:</i> See BF for information on the committee's role in re-			

questing waivers.

Waco ISD 161914		
PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION (LE		
BOARD AUTHORITY		oard may adopt rules and procedures for the acquisition of ds and services. <i>Education Code 44.031(d)</i>
DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY	or r	bard may delegate its authority regarding an action authorized equired to be taken by a district by Education Code Chapter 44, ochapter B, to a designated person, representative, or commit-
	auth	bard may not delegate the authority to act regarding an action norized or required to be taken by the board by Education Code apter 44, Subchapter B.
DISASTER EXCEPTION	eve dist ed p sch B if	withstanding any other provision of the Education Code, in the nt of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting a rict, the board may delegate to the superintendent or designat- berson the authority to contract for the replacement or repair of ool equipment under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter emergency replacement or repair is necessary for the health safety of district students and staff.
	Edι	ication Code 44.0312
PURCHASES VALUED AT OR ABOVE \$50,000	con \$50	district contracts for the purchase of goods and services, except tracts for the purchase of produce or vehicle fuel, valued at ,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period, shall made by the method that provides the best value for a district:
	1.	Competitive bidding for services other than construction ser- vices.
	2.	Competitive sealed proposals for services other than con- struction services.
	3.	A request for proposals for services other than construction services.
	4.	An interlocal contract.
	5.	The reverse auction procedure as defined by Government Code 2155.062(d).
	6.	The formation of a political subdivision corporation under Lo- cal Government Code 304.001.
	Edu	ication Code 44.031(a)

	Note:	Regarding construction of school facilities, see CV gen- erally; CVA for competitive bidding; CVB for competitive sealed proposals; CVC and CVD for contracts using a construction manager; CVE for design/build contracts; and CVF for job order contracts for minor re- pairs/alterations.
FACTORS	In award	ing a contract, a district shall consider:
	1. Pur	chase price.
		reputation of the vendor and of the vendor's goods and vices.
	3. The	quality of the vendor's goods or services.
	4. The nee	extent to which the goods or services meet the district's ds.
	5. The	vendor's past relationship with the district.
		impact on the ability of the district to comply with laws ting to historically underutilized businesses.
		total long-term cost to the district to acquire the goods or vices.
	eco tion ven owr	a contract that is not for goods and services related to tel- mmunications and information services, building construc- and maintenance, or instructional materials, whether the dor or the vendor's ultimate parent company or majority her has its principal place of business in this state or em- vs at least 500 persons in this state.
	•	other relevant factor specifically listed in the request for or proposals.
	Educatio	n Code 44.031(b)
	Code 44 cated in a consider vided by apply to t mation se	ing a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education .031, a district that has its central administrative office lo- a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may a bidder's principal place of business in the manner pro- Local Government Code 271.9051. This section does not the purchase of telecommunications services or infor- ervices, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. Section <i>fucation Code 44.031(b-1)</i>

The factors listed above are the only criteria that may be considered by a district in its decision to award a contract. <u>*R.G.V. Vend-*</u>

	<u>ing v. Weslaco Indep. Sch. Dist.</u> , 995 S.W.2d 897 (Tex. App.— Corpus Christi 1999, no pet.).
OUT-OF-STATE BIDDERS	A board shall not award a contract for services or for purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment to a bidder whose principal place of business is not in this state, unless the nonresident underbids the lowest bid submitted by a responsible resident bidder by an amount that is not less than the greater of the amount by which a resident bidder would be required to underbid a nonresident bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident's principal place of business is located, or a state in which a majority of the manufacturing relating to the contract will be performed. <i>Gov't Code 2252.001–.002</i>
	This requirement shall not apply to a contract involving federal funds. A district shall rely on information published by the comptroller in evaluating the bids of a nonresident bidder. <i>Gov't Code</i> 2252.003–.004
DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTIES	A district may not enter into a contract that requires an action or vote of the board before the contract may be signed, or has a value of at least \$1 million, with a business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties to the district at the time the business entity submits the signed contract to the district. <i>Gov't Code 2252.908</i>
	A contract does not require an action or vote by the board if the board has legal authority to delegate to its staff the authority to execute the contract, the board has delegated this authority, and the board does not participate in the selection of the business entity with which the contract is entered into. 1 TAC 46.1(c)
REQUIRED FORM	The disclosure of interested parties must be submitted on a form prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) that includes a list of each interested party for the contract of which the contracting business entity is aware; and the signature of the authorized agent of the contracting business entity, acknowledging that the disclosure is made under oath and under penalty of perjury. <i>Gov't Code 2252.908(e); 1 TAC 46.5(a)</i>
	The certification of filing and the completed disclosure of interested parties form generated by TEC's electronic filing application must be printed, signed by an authorized agent of the contracting business entity, and submitted to the district that is the party to the contract for which the form is being filed. <i>1 TAC 46.5(b)</i>
DEADLINE	A district that receives a completed disclosure of interested parties form and certification of filing shall notify TEC, in an electronic for- mat prescribed by TEC, of the receipt of those documents not later

	than the 30th day after the date the board receives the disclosure. 1 TAC 46.5(c); Gov't Code 2252.908(f)		
CONTRACT CHANGES	The disclosure requirements do not apply to a change made to an existing contract, including an amendment, change order, or extension of a contract except as set out below.		
	The disclosure requirements apply to a change made to an existing contract, including an amendment, change order, or extension of a contract if:		
	<ol> <li>A disclosure of interested parties form was not filed for the existing contract; and either the changed contract requires an action or vote by the board or the value of the changed con- tract is at least \$1 million; or</li> </ol>		
	2. The business entity submitted a disclosure of interested par- ties form to the district that is a party to the existing contract; and either there is a change to the disclosure; or the changed contract requires an action or vote by the board; or the value of the changed contract is at least \$1 million greater than the value of the existing contract.		
	1 TAC 46.4		
DEFINITIONS	"Contract" means a contract between a board and a business enti- ty at the time it is voted on by the board or at the time it binds the board, whichever is earlier, and includes an amended, extended, or renewed contract. 1 TAC $46.3(a)$		
	"Business entity" means any entity recognized by law through which business is conducted, including a sole proprietorship, part- nership, or corporation. The term includes an entity through which business is conducted with a district, regardless of whether the en- tity is a for-profit or nonprofit entity, and does not include a gov- ernmental entity or state agency. <i>Gov't Code 2252.908(a)(1);</i> <i>1 TAC 46.3(b)</i>		
	"Interested party" means a person who has a controlling interest in a business entity with whom a district contracts or who actively par- ticipates in facilitating the contract or negotiating the terms of the contract, including a broker, intermediary, adviser, or attorney for the business entity. <i>Gov't Code 2252.908(a)(3); 1 TAC 46.3(d), (e)</i>		
	"Controlling interest" means:		
	<ol> <li>An ownership interest or participating interest in a business entity by virtue of units, percentage, shares, stock, or other- wise that exceeds ten percent;</li> </ol>		

	<ol> <li>Membership on the board of directors or other governing body of a business entity of which the board or other governing body is composed of not more than ten members; or</li> </ol>
	3. Service as an officer of a business entity that has four or few- er officers, or service as one of the four officers most highly compensated by a business entity that has more than four of- ficers. This subsection does not apply to an officer of a pub- licly held business entity or its wholly owned subsidiaries.
	1 TAC 46.3(c)
	"Signed" includes any symbol executed or adopted by a person with present intention to authenticate a writing, including an electronic signature. <i>1 TAC 46.3(f)</i>
	"Value" of a contract is based on the amount of consideration re- ceived or to be received by a business entity from a board under the contract. <i>1 TAC 46.3(g)</i>
	[See BBFA for additional conflict of interest disclosures.]
CONTRACT WITH PERSON INDEBTED TO DISTRICT	A board may, by resolution, establish regulations permitting a school district to refuse to enter into a contract or other transaction with a person indebted to the school district. A district may refuse to award a contract to or enter into a transaction with an apparent low bidder or successful proposer that is indebted to the district.
	The term "person" includes an individual, sole proprietorship, cor- poration, nonprofit corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, and any other entity that seeks to enter into a contract or other transaction with a district requiring board approv- al.
	Education Code 44.044
NOTICE PUBLICATION	Notice of when and where bids or proposals or the responses to a request for qualifications will be received and opened shall be published in the county where a district's central administrative office is located, once a week for at least two weeks prior to the deadline for receiving bids, proposals, or responses to a request for qualifications. If there is no newspaper in that county, the advertising shall be published in a newspaper in the county nearest the county seat of the county in which a district's central administrative office is located. In a two-step procurement process, the time and place where the second-step bids, proposals, or responses will be received are not required to be published separately. <i>Education</i>

QUISITION CH (LEGAL)
A district may receive bids or proposals through electronic trans- mission if the board adopts rules to ensure the identification, secu- rity, and confidentiality of electronic bids or proposals and to ensure that the electronic bids or proposals remain effectively unopened until the proper time.
An electronic bid or proposal is not required to be sealed. A provi- sion of Education Code Chapter 44 that applies to a sealed bid or proposal applies to a bid or proposal received through electronic transmission in accordance with the rules adopted by the board.
Education Code 44.0313
The purchasing requirements of Education Code 44.031 do not apply to a contract for professional services rendered, including the services of an architect, attorney, certified public accountant, engi- neer, or fiscal agent.
A district may contract for professional services rendered by a fi- nancial consultant or a technology consultant in the manner pro- vided by Government Code 2254.003, in lieu of the methods pro- vided by Education Code 44.031.
Education Code 44.031(f)
Competitive bids shall not be solicited for professional services of any licensed or registered certified public accountant, architect, landscape architect, land surveyor, physician, optometrist, profes- sional engineer, state-certified or state-licensed real estate ap- praiser, or registered nurse. Contracts for these professional ser- vices shall be made on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications to perform the services and for a fair and reasonable price. <i>Gov't Code 2254.002, .003(a)</i>
An interlocal contract between a district and a purchasing coopera- tive may not be used to purchase engineering or architectural ser- vices. <i>Gov't Code 791.011(h)</i>
[See also CV]
If school equipment, a school facility, or a part of a school facility or personal property is destroyed or severely damaged or, as a result of an unforeseen catastrophe or emergency, undergoes major operational or structural failure, and a board determines that the delay posed by the methods provided for in Education Code 44.031 would prevent or substantially impair the conduct of classes or other essential school activities, then contracts for the replacement or repair of the equipment, school facility, or the part of the school facility may be made by methods other than those required by Education Code 44.031. <i>Education Code 44.031(h)</i>

Waco ISD 161914		
PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION (LEGA		
COMPUTERS	A district may acquire computers and computer-related equipment, including computer software, through the Department of Infor- mation Resources (DIR) under contracts with the DIR in accord- ance with Government Code Chapter 2054 or 2157. <i>Education</i> <i>Code 44.031(i)</i>	
AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEM	A district may purchase an automated information system using the purchasing method described by Government Code 2157.068 for commodity items or a purchasing method designated by the comptroller to obtain the best value for the state, including a request for offers method. A district that purchases an item using a method listed above satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item. <i>Gov't Code</i> 2157.006; 34 TAC 20.391	
AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATORS	A school that purchases or leases an automated external defibrilla- tor, as defined by Health and Safety Code 779.001, shall ensure that the defibrillator meets standards established by the federal Food and Drug Administration. <i>Education Code</i> 44.047	
SOLE SOURCE	Compliance with Education Code 44.031 is not required for pur- chases that are available from only one source, including:	
	<ol> <li>An item for which competition is precluded because of a pa- tent, copyright, secret process, or monopoly.</li> </ol>	
	2. A film, manuscript, or book.	
	3. A utility service, including electricity, gas, or water.	
	4. A captive replacement part or component for equipment.	
	The sole source exception shall not apply to mainframe data pro- cessing equipment and peripheral attachments with a single-item purchase price in excess of \$15,000.	
	Education Code 44.031(j)–(k)	
INSURANCE	A contract for the purchase of insurance is a contract for the pur- chase of personal property and shall be made in accordance with Education Code 44.031. <i>Education Code 44.031; Atty. Gen. Op.</i> <i>DM-347 (1995)</i>	
MULTIYEAR CONTRACTS	A district may execute an insurance contract for a period longer than 12 months, if the contract contains either or both of the provi- sions described at COMMITMENT OF CURRENT REVENUE, be- low. If a district executes a multiyear insurance contract, it need not advertise for insurance vendors until the 12-month period dur- ing which the district will be executing a new insurance contract. <i>Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)</i>	

Waco ISD 161914	
PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION (LEG	
COMPETITIVE BIDDING	Except to the extent prohibited by other law and to the extent con- sistent with Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, a school district may use competitive bidding to select a vendor as author- ized by Education Code 44.031(a)(1).
	A district shall award a competitively bid contract at the bid amount to the bidder offering the best value for the district. In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to consid- ering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria. The selection criteria may include the factors listed in Education Code 44.031(b) [see FACTORS, above].
	Except as provided below, Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter B does not apply to a competitive bidding process un- der this policy.
	Education Code 44.0351
OPENING BIDS	Bids may be opened only by a board at a public meeting or by an officer or employee of a district at or in an office of the district. A bid that has been opened may not be changed for the purpose of correcting an error in the bid price. <i>Local Gov't Code</i> 271.026
	A board shall have the right to reject any and all bids. <i>Local Gov't Code</i> 271.027(a)
SAFETY RECORD	In determining who is a responsible bidder, a board may take into account the safety record of the bidder; of the firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by the bidder; or of anyone acting for such firm, corporation, partnership, or institution, provid- ed that:
	1. The board has adopted a written definition and criteria for ac- curately determining the safety record of the bidder.
	<ol> <li>The board has given notice in the bid specifications that the safety record of a bidder may be considered in determining the bidder's responsibility.</li> </ol>
	3. The determinations are not arbitrary and capricious.
	Local Gov't Code 271.0275
IDENTICAL BIDS	If a district receives two or more bids from responsible bidders that are identical, in nature and amount, as the lowest and best bids, it shall select only one bidder from the identical bids.
	If only one of the bidders submitting identical bids is a resident of a district, that bidder shall be selected. If two or more such bidders are residents of a district, one shall be selected by the casting of

	lots. In all other cases, one of the identical bids shall be selected by the casting of lots.
	A board shall prescribe the manner of casting lots and shall be pre- sent when the lots are cast. All qualified bidders or their represent- atives may be present at the casting of lots.
	Local Gov't Code 271.901
COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS	In selecting a vendor through competitive sealed proposals as au- thorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(2), a school district shall fol- low the procedures prescribed below.
REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS	The district shall prepare a request for competitive sealed pro- posals that includes information that vendors may require to re- spond to the request. The district shall state in the request for pro- posals the selection criteria that will be used in selecting the successful offeror.
OPENING PROPOSALS	The district shall receive, publicly open, and read aloud the names of the offerors and, if any are required to be stated, all prices stated in each proposal. Not later than the 45th day after the date on which the proposals are opened, the district shall evaluate and rank each proposal submitted in relation to the published selection criteria.
SELECTION	The district shall select the offeror that offers the best value for the district based on the published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation. The district shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected offeror. The district may discuss with the selected offeror options for a scope or time modification and any price change associated with the modification. If the district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected offeror, the district shall, formally and in writing, end negotiations with that offeror and proceed to the next offeror in the order of the selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected.
BEST VALUE DETERMINATION	In determining the best value for the district, the district is not re- stricted to considering price alone but may consider any other fac- tors stated in the selection criteria.
	Education Code 44.0352
INTERLOCAL AGREEMENTS	To increase efficiency and effectiveness, a district may contract or agree with other local governments and with state agencies, including the comptroller, to perform some of its purchasing functions. <i>Gov't Code 791.001, .011, .025</i>
	An interlocal contract must be authorized by a board and the gov- erning body of each contracting party; must state the purpose,

terms, rights, and duties of the contracting parties; and must specify that each party paying for the performance of governmental functions or services shall make those payments from current revenues available to the paying party.

An interlocal contractual payment must be in an amount that fairly compensates the performing party for the services or functions performed under the contract. The contract may be renewed and may have a specified term of years.

Gov't Code 791.011(d)–(f), (i)

A district may agree with another local government, including a nonprofit corporation that is created and operated to provide one or more governmental functions and services, or with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and services reasonably required for the installation, operation, or maintenance of the goods. Such an agreement may not, however, apply to services provided by firefighters, police officers, or emergency medical personnel.

A district that purchases goods and services by agreement with another local government or with the state or state agency satisfies the requirement to seek competitive bids for the purchase of goods and services.

Gov't Code 791.025(b)–(c); Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)

A district may not enter into a contract to purchase constructionrelated goods or services through a purchasing cooperative in an amount greater than \$50,000 unless a person designated by the district certifies in writing that:

- 1. The project for which the construction-related goods or services are being procured does not require the preparation of plans and specifications under Chapter 1001 or 1051, Occupations Code; or
- 2. The plans and specifications required under Chapters 1001 and 1051, Occupations Code, have been prepared.

"Purchasing cooperative" means a group purchasing organization that governmental entities join as members and the managing entity of which receives fees from members or vendors.

Gov't Code 791.011(j)

STATE PURCHASING Purchasing services performed for a district by the comptroller shall include:

	<ol> <li>The extension of state contract prices to a district w comptroller considers it feasible.</li> </ol>	hen the		
	<ol> <li>Solicitation of bids on items desired by a district if the tion is considered feasible by the comptroller and is by the district.</li> </ol>			
	<ol> <li>Provision of information and technical assistance to about the purchasing program.</li> </ol>	a district		
	The comptroller may charge a district its actual costs in p purchasing services.	oroviding		
	Local Gov't Code 271.082			
DISTRICT REQUIREMENTS	A district may participate in the purchasing program, including par- ticipation in purchases that use the reverse auction procedure, by filing with the comptroller a resolution adopted by the board re- questing that the district be allowed to participate on a voluntary basis, to the extent the comptroller deems feasible, and stating that the board shall:			
	<ol> <li>Designate an official to act for the district in all matter ing to the program, including the purchase of items vendor under any contract.</li> </ol>			
	2. Direct the decisions of its representative.			
	3. Be responsible for:			
	<ul> <li>Submitting requisitions to the commission und tract(s) and for payment directly to the vendor;</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Electronically sending purchase orders directly dors, or complying with procedures governing auction purchase, and electronically sending the troller reports on actual purchases.</li> </ul>	a reverse		
	4. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance with all of delivery and quality of the purchased item.	conditions		
	A purchase made through participation in this program me state requirement to seek competitive bids for the purcha- item.			
	Local Gov't Code 271.083			
MULTIPLE AWARD CONTRACT SCHEDULE	The comptroller shall develop a schedule of multiple awa tracts that have been previously awarded using a compe cess by the federal government or any other government any state.	titive pro-		

	A district may purchase goods or services directly from a vendor under a contract listed on a schedule. An authorized purchase sat- isfies any requirement of state law relating to competitive bids or proposals and satisfies any applicable requirements of Govern- ment Code 2157.		
	The price listed for a good or service under a multiple award con- tract is a maximum price. A district may negotiate a lower price for goods or services under a contract listed on a schedule.		
	Gov't Code 2155, Subch. I		
COOPERATIVE PURCHASING PROGRAM	A district may participate in a cooperative purchasing program with another local government of this state or another state or with a local cooperative organization of this state or another state. If a district does so, it may sign an agreement with another participat- ing local government or a local cooperative stating that the district will:		
	<ol> <li>Designate a person to act on behalf of the district in all mat- ters relating to the program.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Make payments to another participating local government or local cooperative organization or directly under a contract, as provided in the agreement.</li> </ol>		
	3. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance.		
	If a district participates in a cooperative purchasing program, it sat- isfies any law requiring it to seek competitive bids.		
	Local Gov't Code 271.102; Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)		
CONTRACT-RELATED FEE	A school district that enters into a purchasing contract valued at \$25,000 or more under Education Code 44.031(a)(5) (interlocal contract), under Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter F (cooperative purchasing program), or under any other cooperative purchasing program authorized for school districts by law shall document any contract-related fee, including any management fee, and the purpose of each fee under the contract.		
	The amount, purpose, and disposition of any fee described above must be presented in a written report and submitted annually in an open meeting of the board. The written report must appear as an agenda item. The commissioner of education may audit the written report.		
	Education Code 11 0221		

Education Code 44.0331

Waco ISD 161914		
PURCHASING AND ACC	QUISI	TION CH (LEGAL)
STATE COUNCIL ON COMPETITIVE GOVERNMENT	As approved by the State Council on Competitive Government, a district may voluntarily participate in a contract awarded by the council or a state agency under Government Code 2162. A district that purchases goods or services under this type of contract is considered to have satisfied any state law requiring competitive purchasing. <i>Gov't Code 2162.102(d)</i>	
REVERSE AUCTION	the proc	strict that uses the reverse auction procedure must include in procedure a notice provision and other provisions necessary to duce a method of purchasing that is advantageous to the disand fair to vendors. <i>Local Gov't Code 271.906(b)</i>
	Rev	erse auction procedure means:
	1.	A real-time bidding process usually lasting less than one hour and taking place at a previously scheduled time and Internet location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each oth- er, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services; or
	2.	A bidding process usually lasting less than two weeks and taking place during a previously scheduled period and at a previously scheduled Internet location, in which multiple sup- pliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services.
	Gov	i't Code 2155.062(d)
COMMITMENT OF CURRENT REVENUE	prop	ontract for the acquisition, including lease, of real or personal perty is a commitment of a district's current revenue only, pro- d the contract contains either or both of the following provi- s:
	1.	Retains to the board the continuing right to terminate the con- tract at the expiration of each budget period during the term of the contract.
	2.	Is conditioned on a best efforts attempt by the board to obtain and appropriate funds for payment of the contract.
	Loca	al Gov't Code 271.903
CHANGE ORDERS	man incre equi char auth The	change in plans or specifications is necessary after the perfor- ice of a contract is begun or if it is necessary to decrease or ease the quantity of work to be performed or of materials, ipment, or supplies to be furnished, the district may approve nge orders making the changes. The district may grant general nority to an administrative official to approve the change orders. total contract price may not be increased because of the nges unless additional money for increased costs is approved

		hat purpose from available money or is provided for by the au- ization of the issuance of time warrants.
	not con crea sub	ontract with an original contract price of \$1 million or more may be increased by more than 25 percent. If a change order for a tract with an original contract price of less than \$1 million in- ases the contract amount to \$1 million or more, the total of the sequent change orders may not increase the revised contract bunt by more than 25 percent of the original contract price.
	Edι	ication Code 44.0411
ENERGY OR WATER CONSERVATION MEASURES	Suc	strict may contract for energy or water conservation measures. In a contract shall be let according to the procedures estab- ed for professional services by Government Code 2254.004.
	trict the	bard shall establish a long-range energy plan to reduce a dis- 's annual electric consumption by five percent beginning with 2008 state fiscal year and consume electricity in subsequent al years in accordance with the district's energy plan.
		<i>ication Code 44.901–.902</i> [See policy CL for legal require- nts pertaining to such contracts and plans.]
RECYCLED PRODUCTS	recy to q its p	strict shall give preference in purchasing to products made of vcled materials if the products meet applicable specifications as uantity and quality. A district shall regularly review and revise purchasing procedures and specifications for purchase of ds, supplies, equipment, and materials in order to:
	1.	Eliminate procedures and specifications that explicitly discrim- inate against products made of recycled materials.
	2.	Encourage the use of products made of recycled materials.
	3.	Ensure to the maximum extent economically feasible that the district purchase products that may be recycled when they have served their intended use.
	latio den	strict may seek an exemption from compliance if it has a popu- on of less than 5,000 within its geographic boundaries and nonstrates to the Water Commission that compliance would k a hardship on the district.
	Hea	alth and Safety Code 361.426
AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS	puro sim "Pro or a	e cost and quality are equal, a district shall give preference in chasing to agricultural products, including textiles and other ilar products, that are produced, processed, or grown in Texas. ocessed" means canning, freezing, drying, juicing, preserving, iny other act that changes the form of a good from its natural e to another form. If Texas agricultural products are not equal
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201 UPDATE 108 CH(LEGAL)-P		14 of 16

	pref ces	ost and quality to other agricultural products, a district shall give erence in purchasing to agricultural products produced, pro- sed, or grown in the United States, if the cost and quality of the . and foreign products are equal.	
	nec	strict may not adopt product purchasing specifications that un- essarily exclude agricultural products produced, processed, or wn in Texas.	
VEGETATION FOR LANDSCAPING	pref	ost is equal and the quality is not inferior, a district shall give ference to Texas vegetation when it purchases vegetation for dscaping purposes.	
	Edu	cation Code 44.042	
BUS PURCHASE OR LEASE	Each contract proposed for the purchase or lease of one or more school buses, including a lease with an option to purchase, shall be submitted to competitive bidding when the contract is valued at \$20,000 or more. <i>Education Code 44.031(I)</i> [See CNB]		
RIGHT TO WORK		le engaged in procuring goods and services or awarding a con- t, a district:	
	1.	May not consider whether a vendor is a member of or has another relationship with any organization; and	
	2.	Shall ensure that its bid specifications and any subsequent contract or other agreement do not deny or diminish the right of a person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization.	
	Edu	ication Code 44.043	
LOBBYING RESTRICTION: TOBACCO EDUCATION GRANT FUNDS	A district may not spend grant funds it receives from the Perma- nent Fund for Tobacco Education and Enforcement to pay:		
	1.	Lobbying expenses incurred by the district;	
	2.	A person or entity that is required under Government Code Chapter 305 to register as a lobbyist with the Texas Ethics Commission;	
	3.	Any partner, employee, employer, relative, contractor, con- sultant, or related entity of a person or entity of a registered lobbyist (as described in item 2); or	
	4.	A person or entity who has been hired to represent associa- tions or other entities for the purpose of affecting the outcome of legislation, agency rules, ordinances, or other government policies.	
	Gov	't Code 403.1067	

Waco ISD 161914	
PURCHASING AND A	CQUISITION CH (LEGAL)
CRIMINAL HISTORY	For provisions pertaining to criminal history record information on contractors, see CJA(LEGAL).
IMPERMISSIBLE PRACTICES	A board member, employee, or agent shall not, with criminal negli- gence, make or authorize separate, sequential, or component pur- chases to avoid the purchasing requirements set out in Education Code 44.031. An officer or employee shall not knowingly violate Education Code 44.031 in any other manner.
	"Component purchases" means purchases of the component parts of an item that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. "Separate purchases" means purchases, made separately, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. "Sequential purchases" means purchases, over a period, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase.
	Violation of this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and an of- fense involving moral turpitude, conviction of which shall result in removal from office or dismissal from employment. A board mem- ber who is convicted of a violation of this provision is considered to have committed official misconduct and for four years after the date of final conviction, the removed person is ineligible to be appointed or elected to public office in Texas, is ineligible to be employed by or act as an agent for the state or a political subdivision, and is inel- igible to receive any compensation through a contract with the state or a political subdivision. [See BBC]
	Education Code 44.032
INJUNCTION	A court may enjoin performance of a contract made in violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. A county attorney, district attorney, criminal district attorney, citizen of the county in which a district is located, or any interested party may bring an action for an injunction. A party who prevails in an action brought under this subsection is entitled to reasonable attorney's fees as approved by the court. <i>Education Code 44.032(f)</i>

Waco ISD 161914	
CONTRACTED SERVIC CRIMINAL HISTORY	ES CJA (LEGAL)
NOTIFICATION OF CRIMINAL HISTORY	A person or business entity that enters into a contract with a district must give notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. A district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or business entity failed to give such notice or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. A district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract. <i>Education Code 44.034</i>
CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORD INFORMATION REVIEW CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES EMPLOYED BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2008	An entity that contracts with a district to provide services and any subcontractor of the entity shall obtain from any law enforcement or criminal justice agency or a private entity that is a consumer reporting agency governed by the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. Section 1681 et seq.), all criminal history record information that relates to an employee of the entity who is employed before January 1, 2008, and who is not subject to a national criminal history record information review under Education Code 22.0834(b) if:
	<ol> <li>The employee has continuing duties related to the contracted services; and</li> </ol>
	2. The employee has direct contact with students.
	Education Code 22.0834(g)
EMPLOYMENT OFFERED ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1, 2008	A person who, on or after January 1, 2008, is offered employment by an entity that contracts with a school district or any subcontrac- tor of the entity must submit to a national criminal history record information review if:
	<ol> <li>The employee or applicant has or will have continuing duties related to the contracted services; and</li> </ol>
	2. The employee or applicant has or will have direct contact with students.
	The person must submit to the review before being employed or serving in a capacity described above.
	An entity contracting with a school district and any subcontractor of the entity shall obtain all criminal history record information that relates to a person described above through the criminal history clearinghouse as provided by Government Code 411.0845.
	A contracting entity shall require that a subcontracting entity obtain all criminal history record information that relates to a person de- scribed above.
	Education Code 22.0834(a), (b), (d), (l)

Waco ISD 161914		
CONTRACTED SERVICESCJACRIMINAL HISTORY(LEGAL)		
CERTIFICATION TO DISTRICT	The entity and any subcontractor of the entity shall certify to the school district that it received all of the criminal history record information required above. The entity and any subcontractor of the entity shall also certify that it will take reasonable steps to ensure that the conditions or precautions that have resulted in a determination that any person is not a covered contract employee continue to exist throughout the time that the contracted services are provided. <i>Education Code 22.0834(d), (l); 22 TAC 153.1117(c)(5)</i>	
	A subcontracting entity must certify to the district and the contract ing entity that the subcontracting entity has obtained all criminal history record information that relates to an employee described above at EMPLOYMENT OFFERED ON OR AFTER JANUARY 1 2008, and has obtained similar written certifications from the sub- contracting entity's subcontractors. <i>Education Code 22.0834(n)</i>	,
	A contracting entity and any subcontractor of the entity shall provide a school district, at its request, the information necessary for the school district to obtain criminal history record information for all covered contract employees. 22 TAC 153.1117(c)(4)	
	A contracting entity complies with the requirements of this section the contracting entity obtains a written statement from each sub- contracting entity certifying that the subcontracting entity has ob- tained the required criminal history record information for employ- ees of the subcontracting entity and the subcontracting entity has obtained certification from each of the subcontracting entity's sub- contractors. <i>Education Code 22.0834(m)</i>	
DISQUALIFYING CONVICTION	A contracting or subcontracting entity may not permit a person de scribed above at EMPLOYMENT OFFERED ON OR AFTER JAN UARY 1, 2008, to provide services at a school if the employee has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor offense that would prevent a person from being employed under Education Code 22.085(a). <i>Education Code 22.0834(o)</i>	- S
	A service contractor shall not permit a covered contract employee to provide services at a district if the employee has a disqualifying conviction under Education Code 22.085. <i>22 TAC 153.1117(c)(6)</i>	J
DISTRICT RESPONSIBILITIES	A district may obtain from any law enforcement or criminal justice agency all criminal history record information that relates to a person described above at EMPLOYED BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2008 <i>Education Code 22.0834(h)</i>	
	A district may obtain the criminal history record information of a person described above at EMPLOYMENT OFFERED ON OR AF TER JANUARY 1, 2008, through the criminal history clearinghous	

Waco ISD 161914

CONTRACTED SERVICES
CRIMINAL HISTORY

	as provided by Government Code 411.0845. <i>Education Code</i> 22.0834(e)
CERTIFICATION FROM CONTRACTOR	A district shall ensure that each of its service contractors certify that the service contractor has obtained all required criminal history record information for covered contract employees. 22 TAC $153.1117(b)(1)$
DISQUALIFYING CONVICTION	A district may not allow a covered contract employee to serve at the district if the district obtains information through a criminal his- tory record information review that the covered contract employee has a disqualifying conviction under Education Code 22.085. The district may adopt a stricter standard. <i>22 TAC 153.1117(b)(3)</i>
SBEC NOTIFICATION	Pursuant to 19 Administrative Code 249.14(d)(1), if a district ob- tains information that a covered contract employee who holds a certificate issued by the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) has a reported criminal history, the superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall notify SBEC of that criminal history within seven calendar days of the date that information is obtained. <i>19 TAC 153.1117(b)(4)</i> [See DHB(LEGAL)]
EMERGENCY EXCEPTION TO CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECK	In the event of an emergency, a district may allow a covered con- tract employee to enter district property, without the required crimi- nal history record information review, if the person is accompanied by a district employee. A district may adopt rules regarding an emergency situation. <i>Education Code</i> 22.0834(f); 19 TAC 153.1117(b)(2)
DEFINITIONS "CONTRACTING ENTITY"	A "contracting entity" is an entity that contracts directly with a dis- trict to provide services to the district. <i>Education Code</i> 22.0834(p)(1)
"SUBCONTRACTING ENTITY"	A "subcontracting entity" is an entity that contracts with another en- tity that is not a district to provide services to a school district, open-enrollment charter school, or shared services arrangement. Education Code 22.0834(p)(2)
"SERVICE CONTRACTOR"	A "service contractor" is an entity, including a government entity and an individual independent contractor, that contracts or agrees with a district by written agreement or verbal understanding to pro- vide services through individuals who receive compensation. However, when conducting an investigation or intervention regard- ing an alleged crime or act of child abuse on a school campus, a law enforcement agency or the Department of Family and Protec- tive Services is not a contracting entity, and the investigator or in- tervener is not a covered contract employee. <i>19 TAC 153.1101(10)</i>

## CONTRACTED SERVICES CRIMINAL HISTORY

"CONTINUING DUTIES RELATED TO CONTRACTED SERVICES"	"Continuing duties related to contracted services" are work duties that are performed pursuant to a contract to provide services to a district on a regular, repeated basis rather than infrequently or one- time only. <i>19 TAC 153.1101(2)</i>	
"COVERED CONTRACT EMPLOYEE"	A "cover	ed contract employee" is an individual who:
	a s per	employed or offered employment by a service contractor or ubcontractor of a service contractor, is an individual inde- ident contractor of the district, or is an individual subcon- ctor of a service contractor;
		s or will have continuing duties related to the contracted vices;
	3. Ha	s or will have direct contact with students; and
		not a student of (or enrolled in) the district for which the vices are performed.
	19 TAC	153.1101(3)
"DIRECT CONTACT WITH STUDENTS"	ties that action w other pro- results fr unsuper dressing extracur Howeve that pro- students	ontact with students" is the contact that results from activi- provide substantial opportunity for verbal or physical inter- ith students that is not supervised by a certified educator or ofessional district employee. Contact with students that rom services that do not provide substantial opportunity for vised interaction with a student or students, such as ad- an assembly, officiating a sports contest, or judging an ricular event, is not, by itself, direct contact with students. r, direct contact with students does result from any activity vides substantial opportunity for unsupervised contact with s, which might include, without limitation, the provision of g, tutoring, or other services to students. <i>19 TAC</i> <i>1(7)</i>
	Note:	See DBAA for definitions and provisions regarding confi- dentiality, consumer credit reports, records retention, and criminal history record checks of employees.
CONTRACTORS PROVIDING TRANSPORTATION SERVICES	COMPA services agency a son emp intends t district to the nam	as provided below at COMMERCIAL TRANSPORTATION NY, a district that contracts with a person for transportation shall obtain from any law enforcement or criminal justice all criminal history record information that relates to a per- loyed by the person as a bus driver or a person the person to employ as a bus driver. A person who contracts with a poprovide transportation services shall submit to the district e and other identification data required to obtain the crimi- ry record information of such persons. If a district obtains
	7	4 of 5

Waco ISD 161914

## CONTRACTED SERVICES CRIMINAL HISTORY

CJA (LEGAL)

	information that such a person has been convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, the district shall inform the chief personnel officer of the person with whom the district has contracted, and the person may not employ that person to drive a bus on which students are transported without the permission of the board. <i>Education Code 22.084(a)–(b)</i>
COMMERCIAL TRANSPORTATION COMPANY	A commercial transportation company that contracts with a district to provide transportation services may obtain from any law en- forcement or criminal justice agency all criminal history record in- formation that relates to a person employed by the company as a bus driver, bus monitor, or bus aide, or a person the company in- tends to employ in one of these positions. If the company obtains criminal history record information indicating that a person it em- ploys or intends to employ has been convicted of a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, the company may not em- ploy that person to drive or to serve as a bus monitor or bus aide on a bus on which students are transported without the permission of the board of the district. If the commercial transportation com- pany obtains the criminal history record information, a district is not required to do the same. <i>Education Code 22.084(c)–(d)</i>

### FOOD SERVICES MANAGEMENT FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE FOOD PROGRAM

SCHOOL MEALS PROGRAM	If at least ten percent of the students enrolled in one or more schools in a district are eligible for free or reduced-price breakfasts under the national school breakfast program provided for by the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1773), the board shall either:			
	1.	Participate in the national program and extend its benefits to all eligible students in the school or schools; or		
	2.	Develop and implement a locally funded program to provide free meals, including breakfast and lunch, to each student eli- gible for free meals under federal law and reduced-price meals, including breakfast and lunch, to each student eligible for reduced-price meals under federal law, provided that the reduced price may not exceed the maximum allowable rate under federal law.		
	The district is permitted to participate in the national program at one or more campuses in the district and provide a locally funded program at one or more other campuses in the district.			
	A campus participating in the national school breakfast program or providing a locally funded program in which 80 percent or more of the students qualify under the national program for a free or re- duced-price breakfast shall offer a free breakfast to each student.			
WAIVER	The commissioner of education shall grant a waiver of the free breakfast requirement, not to exceed one year, to a campus if the board votes to request the waiver at the board's annual meeting to discuss and adopt the budget and the proposed tax rate under Ed- ucation Code 44.044. Before voting to request a waiver, the board shall list the waiver as a separate item for consideration on the meeting's agenda and provide an opportunity for public comment regarding the waiver at the meeting.			
	Edu	cation Code 33.901		
SUMMER NUTRITION PROGRAM	Unless the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) grants a district a waiver, a district in which 50 percent or more of the students are eligible to participate in the national free or reduced-price lunch program under 42 U.S.C. Chapter 13 shall provide or arrange for the provision of a summer nutrition program for at least 30 days during the period in which district schools are recessed for the summer. <i>Agriculture Code 12.0029(b)</i>			
	Prog sum	nmer nutrition program" means the Summer Food Service gram under 42 U.S.C. 1761. The term includes the seamless mer option under 42 U.S.C. 1761(a)(8). <i>Agriculture Code</i> 1029(a)(2)		

Waco ISD 161914		
FOOD SERVICES MAN FREE AND REDUCED-		
NOTICE FROM TDA	fying dis summer	than October 31 of each year, TDA shall notify each quali- trict of the district's responsibility concerning provision of a nutrition program during the next period in which school is d for the summer. <i>Agriculture Code 12.0029(c)</i>
NOTICE TO TDA	January received arrange next per or reque	strict that receives a notice from TDA shall, not later than 31 of the year following the year in which the notice was I, inform TDA in writing that the district intends to provide or for the provision of a summer nutrition program during the iod in which district schools are recessed for the summer; est in writing that TDA grant the district a waiver of the re- nt. <i>Agriculture Code 12.0029(e)</i>
REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION	gram mi local go profit ore trict's at	t that arranges for the provision of a summer nutrition pro- ust enter into an agreement to partner or collaborate with a vernmental entity, educational institution, or private non- ganization to ensure meal service for children in the dis- rendance area and must provide TDA with written docu- on of the arrangement no later than April 1 of each year. 4 601(b).
WAIVER	that inte trict's inf The noti	than November 30 of each year, the board of a district nds to request a waiver must send written notice of the dis- ention to the district's local school health advisory council. ce must include an explanation of the district's reason for ng a waiver of the requirement. <i>Agriculture Code</i> (d)
	year in v grant the	rict shall, not later than January 31 of the year following the which the notice was received, request in writing that TDA e district a waiver of the requirement to provide or arrange rovision of a summer nutrition program. Agriculture Code $(e)$
	TDA may grant a district a one-year waiver of the requirement to provide or arrange for the provision of a summer nutrition program only if:	
	an	e district has worked with the TDA field offices to identify other possible provider for the program in the district, and district provides documentation, verified by TDA, showing t:
	a.	There are fewer than 100 children in the district currently eligible for the national free or reduced-price lunch pro- gram;
	b.	Transportation to enable district students to participate in the program is an insurmountable obstacle to the dis- trict's ability to provide or arrange for the provision of the
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20 UPDATE 108 COB(LEGAL)-P	17	2 of 3

FOOD SERVICES MANAGEMENT FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE FOOD PROGRAM

			program despite consultation by the district with public transit providers;
		C.	The district is unable to provide or arrange for the provi- sion of a program due to renovation or construction of district facilities and the unavailability of an appropriate alternate provider or site; or
		d.	The district is unable to provide or arrange for the provi- sion of a program due to another specified extenuating circumstance and the unavailability of an appropriate al- ternate provider or site; or
	2.	prog	cost to the district to provide or arrange for provision of a gram would be cost-prohibitive, as determined by TDA us- the criteria and methodology established by TDA rule.
	Agri	icultu	re Code 12.0029(f); 4 TAC 25.601(d), (e).
ALTERNATE PROVIDER	to T grar alter	DA a n, the rnate	ct has requested a waiver and has been unable to provide list of possible providers for the summer nutrition pro- e TDA field offices shall continue to attempt to identify an provider for the district's summer nutrition program. <i>Agri-</i> code 12.0029(i)

	Not	e: The following is an index of website posting require- ments that are addressed in the legal reference material of the policy manual. The list is not all-inclusive. The list does not address postings that are required in response to a specific incident or postings required under special circumstances.		
REQUIRED INTERNET POSTINGS	The following posting requirements apply to a district that maintains an Internet website:			
	1.	A board may not vote on adoption of a proposed local innova- tion plan unless the final version of the proposed plan has been available on the district website for at least 30 days, and an adopted plan must be clearly posted for the term of the designation as an innovation district, under Education Code 12A.005(a)(1) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1305(3) and 102.1307(a)(1). [See AF]		
	2.	Not later than 30 days after an accreditation status of accred- ited-warned, accredited-probation, or not accredited-revoked is assigned, a district must post notice on the home page of its website with a link to the required notification under 19 Administrative Code 97.1055(f), and maintain this until the district is assigned the accredited status. [See AIA]		
	3.	A district shall make available on its website three programs or categories selected under Education Code 39.0545(b)(1) under which the district will evaluate district performance and the criteria the district will use to evaluate performance and assign the district a performance rating in community and student engagement, under Education Code 39.0546(a)(1)(C). [See AIB]		
	4.	A campus shall make available on its website three programs or categories selected under Education Code $39.0545(b)(1)$ under which the campus will evaluate campus performance and the criteria the campus will use to evaluate performance and assign the campus a performance rating in community and student engagement, under Education Code 39.0546(a)(2)(C). [See AIB]		
	5.	A board shall disseminate its Texas Academic Performance Report (TAPR) by posting it on the district website under 19 Administrative Code 61.1022(f). [See AIB]		
	6.	Not later than the tenth day after the first day of instruction of each school year, a district shall make available each campus report card, the district's performance report, the district's ac-		

creditation status and performance rating, and a definition and explanation of each accreditation status, under Education Code 39.362. [See AIB]

- 7. Not later than August 8 of each year, a district shall post the locally determined performance ratings and compliance status for the district and each campus under 19 Administrative Code 61.1023(h). [See AIB]
- A district shall post its annual federal report card under 20 U.S.C. 6311(h)(2). [See AIB]
- 9. A district shall post a targeted improvement plan for a campus assigned an unacceptable performance rating on its website before the board hearing on the plan under Education Code 39.106(e-1). [See AIC]
- 10. A district shall notify stakeholders of their ability to review the completed campus turnaround plan on the district website at least 30 days before the final plan is submitted to the board of trustees, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1064(d)(1). [See AIC]
- 11. A district shall post an election notice required under Election Code 85.007. [See BBB]
- 12. A district that is located wholly or partly in a municipality with a population of more than 500,000 and with a student enrollment of more than 15,000 shall post a report filed pursuant to Election Code Chapter 254 by a board member, a candidate for membership on the board, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a candidate or member of a board under Election Code 254.04011. [See BBBA]
- A district shall provide access to the conflicts disclosure statements and questionnaires under Local Government Code 176.009. [See BBFA, CHE]
- 14. A district shall post the statements regarding activities to support student health under Education Code 28.004. [See BDF]
- 15. A board must post notice of a board meeting and, if the district contains all or part of the area within the corporate boundaries of a municipality with a population of 48,000 or more, the board must also post the agenda for a board meeting under Government Code 551.056. [See BE]

16.	A district that has a student enrollment of 10,000 or more shall post the archived recording, or a link thereto, of its meetings under Government Code 551.128(b-1). [See BE]
17.	A district issuing capital appreciation bonds shall post the in- formation required by Government Code 1201.0245. [See CCA]

- 18. A district shall include on the home page of its website the prescribed statement if the district increases the amount of taxes to fund maintenance and operation expenditures under Tax Code 26.05(b). [See CCG]
- 19. A district shall post a summary of its proposed budget concurrently with publication of the proposed budget under Education Code 44.0041. [See CE]
- 20. A district shall maintain its adopted budget on the district's website until the third anniversary of the date the budget was adopted, under Education Code 44.0051. [See CE]
- 21. A district shall continuously post its annual financial report under Local Government Code 140.008 on its website until the district posts the next annual report, or, as an alternative, the district may post a link to the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed. [See CFA]
- 22. A district shall continuously post on its website the contact information for the district's main office, including the physical address, the mailing address, the main telephone number, and an e-mail address, under Local Government Code 140.008(f)(2). [See CFA]
- 23. A district shall report its energy usage information on a publicly accessible Internet website with an interface designed for ease of navigation, if available, under Government Code 2265.001. [See CL]
- 24. A district that does not participate in the uniform group health insurance program (TRS ActiveCare) shall post its comparability report, together with the policy or contract for the group health coverage plan, under Education Code 22.004(d). [See CRD]
- 25. A district shall post the board's employment policies under Education Code 21.204(d). [See DCB]
- 26. A district shall post the transition and employment guide for students enrolled in special education programs and their parents in order to provide information on statewide services

		and programs that assist in the transition to life outside the public school system, under Education Code 29.0112.	
	27.	A district shall publish information from TEA under Education Code 28.02121 explaining the advantages of the distin- guished level of achievement and each endorsement. [See EIF]	
	28.	A district shall post the date the PSAT/NMSQT will be admin- istered and the date any college advanced placement tests will be administered, under Education Code 29.916. [See EK]	
	29.	A district that receives funds under Title 1, Part A shall post on its website and the website of each campus for each grade served, information on each assessment required by the state to comply with 20 U.S.C. 6311, other assessments required by the state, and assessments required district-wide, under 20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(2)(B). [See EKB]	
	30.	A district shall post information regarding local programs and services, including charitable programs and services, availa- ble to assist homeless students, under Education Code 33.906. [See FDC]	
	31.	A district shall prominently post information about required and recommended immunizations and procedures for claim- ing an exemption from immunization requirements under Ed- ucation Code 38.019. [See FFAB]	
	32.	To the extent practicable, a district must post the procedure for reporting bullying established by the district's bullying policy, under Education Code 37.0832(e). [See FFI]	
OPTIONAL INTERNET	A district that maintains an Internet website may post the following:		
POSTINGS	1.	A campus intervention team may give the required notice of the public meeting for input prior to the development of a tar- geted improvement plan fifteen days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administra- tive Code 97.1061(d)(3)(A)(ii). [See AIB]	
	2.	A board may broadcast an open meeting over the Internet, under Government Code 551.128. [See BE]	
	3.	A district may publish the superintendent's employment con- tract on the district's website instead of publishing it in the an- nual financial management report under 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(o). [See CFA]	
	4.	Notice of a vacant position for which a certificate or license is required may be provided by posting the position on the dis-	
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	DATE ISSUED: 5/14/2017 4 of		

		trict's Internet website, rather than on a bulletin board, under Education Code 11.1513. [See DC]	
	5.	A district may place on its Internet website a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice regarding special education and related services, under 34 C.F.R. 300.504(b). [See EHBAE]	
	6.	A district may provide the annual notice to the parent of each student enrolled in grade 9 or above of the availability of pro- grams under which a student may earn college credit, under Education Code 28.010. [See EHDD]	
"GEOSPATIAL DATA PRODUCTS"	tern abo	ospatial data product" means a document, computer file, or In- et website that contains geospatial data; a map; or information ut a service involving geospatial data or a map. <i>Gov't Code</i> 1.101(1)	
NOTICE	A district shall include a notice on each geospatial data product that:		
	1.	Is created or hosted by the district;	
	2.	Appears to represent property boundaries; and	
	3.	Was not produced using information from an on-the-ground survey conducted by or under the supervision of a registered professional land surveyor or land surveyor authorized to per- form surveys under laws in effect when the survey was con- ducted.	
	The notice must be in substantially the following form: "This prod- uct is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries."		
	The notice may include language further defining the limits of liabil- ity of a geospatial data product producer; apply to a geospatial data product that contains more than one map; or for a notice that ap- plies to a geospatial data product that is or is on an Internet web- site, be included on a separate page that requires the person ac- cessing the website to agree to the terms of the notice before accessing the geospatial data product.		
	Gov	r't Code 2051.102	
EXEMPTION		strict is not required to include the notice on a geospatial data duct that:	

- 1. Does not contain a legal description, a property boundary monument, or the distance and direction of a property line;
- 2. Is prepared only for use as evidence in a legal proceeding;
- 3. Is filed with the clerk of any court; or
- 4. Is filed with the county clerk.

Gov't Code 2051.103

# EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS CREDENTIALS AND RECORDS

NOTICE TO PARENTS TEACHER QUALIFICATIONS	As a condition of receiving assistance under Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.), a district shall, at the beginning of each school year, notify the parents of each student attending any school receiving such funds that the parents may request, and the district shall provide the parents on request (and in a timely manner), information regarding the professional qualifications of the student's classroom
	teachers, including, at a minimum, the following: 1. Whether the student's teacher:
	<ul> <li>a. Has met state qualification and licensing criteria for the grade levels and subject areas in which the teacher pro- vides instruction;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Is teaching under emergency or other provisional status through which state qualification or licensing criteria have been waived; and</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Is teaching in the field of discipline of the certification of the teacher.</li> </ul>
	2. Whether the child is provided services by paraprofessionals and, if so, their qualifications.
	20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(1)(A)
FEDERALLY REQUIRED NOTICE WHEN TEACHER LACKS CREDENTIALS	A school that receives such federal funds shall also provide to each individual parent of a child who is a student in such school, with respect to such student, timely notice that the student has been assigned, or has been taught for four or more consecutive weeks by, a teacher who does not meet applicable state certification or licensure requirements at the grade level and subject area in which the teacher has been assigned. 20 U.S.C. $6312(e)(1)(B)(ii)$
STATE-REQUIRED NOTICE WHEN TEACHER LACKS CREDENTIALS	If a district assigns an inappropriately certified or uncertified teach- er (as defined below) to the same classroom for more than 30 con- secutive instructional days during the same school year, it shall provide written notice of the assignment to the parents or guardi- ans of each student in that classroom.
	A superintendent shall provide the notice not later than the 30th instructional day after the date of the assignment of the inappropriately certified or uncertified teacher. A district shall make a good-faith effort to ensure that the notice is provided in a bilingual form to any parent or guardian whose primary language is not English. A district shall retain a copy of the notice and make information relating to teacher certification available to the public on request.

### EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS CREDENTIALS AND RECORDS

	divi doe	An "inappropriately certified or uncertified teacher" includes an in- dividual serving on an emergency certificate or an individual who does not hold any certificate or permit. It does not include an indi- vidual who is:	
	1.	Certified and assigned to teach a class or classes outside his or her area of certification, as determined by State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) rules specifying the certificate required for an assignment;	
	2.	Serving on a certificate issued due to a hearing impairment;	
	3.	Serving on a certificate issued pursuant to enrollment in an approved alternative certification program;	
	4.	Certified by another state or country and serving on a certificate issued under Education Code 21.052;	
	5.	Serving on a school district teaching permit; or	
	6.	Employed under a waiver granted by the commissioner of ed- ucation.	
	Edι	ication Code 21.057; 19 TAC 231.1	
PROFESSIONAL PERSONNEL CERTIFICATE	A person may not be employed as a teacher, teacher intern or teacher trainee, librarian, educational aide, administrator, educa- tional diagnostician, or school counselor by a district unless the person holds an appropriate certificate or permit. A person who desires to teach shall present the person's certificate for filing with a district before the person's contract with a board is binding.		
	befo trict	erson employed by a district as an educational diagnostician ore September 1, 2008, may continue employment with the dis- without obtaining a certificate or permit as an educational di- ostician so long as the person is employed by that district.	
	21.0	erson is not required to hold a certificate under Education Code 0487 to be employed by a district as a Junior Reserve Officer ning Corps instructor.	
	for t	educator who does not hold a valid certificate may not be paid teaching or work done before the effective date of issuance of a d certificate.	
	Edι	ıcation Code 21.003(a), .0487(d), .053(a)–(b)	
LICENSE	occ psy cou	erson may not be employed by a district as an audiologist, upational therapist, physical therapist, physician, nurse, school chologist, associate school psychologist, licensed professional nselor, marriage and family therapist, social worker, or speech guage pathologist unless the person is licensed by the state	
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7	2 of 17	

# EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS CREDENTIALS AND RECORDS

	agency that licenses that profession. A person may perform specific services within those professions for a district only if the person holds the appropriate credentials from the appropriate state agency.			
	A person employed by a district before September 1, 2011, to per- form marriage and family therapy is not required to hold a license as a marriage and family therapist as long as the person remains employed by the district.			
	Educ	cation Code 21.003(b)		
SCHOOL DISTRICT TEACHING PERMIT	a tea by S son i	strict may issue a school district teaching permit and employ as acher a person who does not hold a teaching certificate issued BEC. To be eligible for a school district teaching permit, a permust hold a baccalaureate degree. <i>Education Code</i> $55(a)-(b)$		
STATEMENT TO COMMISSIONER	Promptly after employing a person under a school district permit, a district shall send a written statement to the commissioner. This statement must identify the person, the person's qualifications as a teacher, and the subject or class the person will teach. The person may teach the subject or class pending action by the commissioner.			
	Not later than the 30th day after the commissioner receives a dis- trict's statement, the commissioner may inform the district that the person is not qualified to teach. The person may not teach if the commissioner finds that the person is not qualified. If the commis- sioner fails to act before the 30th day after receiving the statement, a district may issue the school district teaching permit and the per- son may teach the subject or class identified in the statement sent to the commissioner.			
	Educ	cation Code 21.055(c)–(d)		
NONCORE CAREER AND TECHNICAL COURSES		following requirements do not apply to a person who will teach noncore academic career and technical education courses:		
COURSES	1.	The requirement to hold a baccalaureate degree;		
	2.	The requirement that the district send a written statement to the commissioner identifying the person, the person's qualifi- cations as a teacher, and the subject or class the person will teach; and		
	3.	The requirement that the commissioner inform the district in writing if the commissioner finds the person to be not qualified to teach.		

# EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS CREDENTIALS AND RECORDS

	A board may issue a school district teaching permit to a person who will teach courses only in career and technical education based on qualifications certified by the superintendent. Qualifica- tions must include demonstrated subject matter expertise such as professional work experience, formal training and education, hold- ing an active professional relevant industry license, certification, or registration, or any combination of work experience, training and education, or industry license, certification, or registration, in the subject matter to be taught.		
	The superintendent shall certify to the board that a new employee has undergone a criminal background check and is capable of proper classroom management. A district shall require a new em- ployee to obtain at least 20 hours of classroom management train- ing and to comply with continuing education requirements as de- termined by the board.		
	A person may teach a career and technical education course im- mediately upon issuance of a permit. Promptly after employing a person who qualifies under Education Code 21.055(d-1), the board shall send to the commissioner a written statement identifying the person, the course the person will teach, and the person's qualifi- cations to teach the course.		
	Education Code 21.055(d-1)		
DURATION OF PERMIT	A school district teaching permit remains valid unless the district issuing the permit revokes it for cause. A person authorized to teach under a school district teaching permit issued by a particular district may not teach in another school district unless that other district complies with the permit-issuing provisions. <i>Education Code 21.055(e)</i>		
EMERGENCY PERMIT	Emergency permits are issued under the authority of SBEC. 19 TAC 230.71(a)		
ACTIVATION	A superintendent or designee who cannot secure an appropriately certified and qualified individual to fill a vacant position may acti- vate an emergency permit for an individual who does not have one of the appropriate credentials for the assignment, as specified in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 231, Requirements for Public School Personnel Assignments.		
	In order to activate an emergency permit, the superintendent or designee must:		
	<ol> <li>Document locally the efforts the district has taken to employ an appropriately certified individual in the position for which an emergency permit is activated;</li> </ol>		

	2.	Apply for an emergency permit when a vacant position is filled with an uncertified or inappropriately certified individual who will serve as the teacher of record or will serve in the assign- ment for more than 30 consecutive instructional days. The application must be submitted to TEA within 45 instructional days of the date of assignment;	
	3.	Verify that the district maintains a support system, has as- signed a trained mentor, and will provide release time as needed to assist the individual serving on an emergency per- mit. However, a district shall not be required to provide a mentor for a degreed, certified teacher assigned on an emer- gency permit if the teacher has one or more creditable years' experience within the district, as defined at 19 Administrative Code Chapter 153, Subchapter CC; and	
	4.	Verify that the individual for whom the emergency permit is activated has been advised of the SBEC rules regarding per- mits and permit renewal requirements in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 230, Subchapter F.	
	19 T	AC 230.71(d)	
TEMPORARY VACANCIES	certi abse ume retur	strict is not required to activate an emergency permit if an un- fied individual is assigned for a certified teacher who will be ent for more than 30 consecutive instructional days due to doc- nted health-related reasons and has expressed the intention to in to the assignment. A district must, however, comply with the int notification requirements above. <i>19 TAC 230.71(i)</i>	
GENERAL ELIGIBILITY	An individual for whom an emergency permit is activated must meet the following criteria:		
REQUIREMENTS	1.	The individual must hold a bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited institution of higher education. [See 19 Admin- istrative Code 230.75(1) for career and technical and trade and industrial education assignments.]	
	2.	The individual must be at least 18 years of age.	
	3.	The individual must be able to communicate and understand the English language sufficiently to use it easily and readily in daily communication and teaching, as specified in 19 Adminis- trative Code 230.11, General Requirements.	
	4.	The individual must be of good moral character. SBEC may refuse to authorize an emergency permit for an individual, ap- plying the same standards that would be applied to the ad- ministrative denial of an applicant for certification under 19 Administrative Code 249.12, Administrative Denial; Appeal.	

	5.	The individual must submit fingerprints in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 232.35(c), Submission of Required In- formation, and Education Code 22.0831. [See DBAA]					
	19	19 TAC 230.75					
SPECIFIC	An	individual for whom an emergency permit is activated must:					
REQUIREMENTS FOR INITIAL PERMITS	1.	Have completed the appropriate semester credit hours or equivalent contact hours required for the emergency permit sought as specified in 19 Administrative Code 230.77, or, for a degreed, certified teacher, have passed the appropriate con- tent specialization portions of the appropriate certification ex- amination required for the target certificate; and					
	2.	Have satisfied the appropriate experience requirement speci- fied in 19 Administrative Code 230.77 for the emergency per- mit sought.					
	19	TAC 230.77(a)					
	SBE	EC rules provide requirements for the following assignments:					
	1.	Elementary grades (early childhood–grade 6) (general educa- tion).					
	2.	Secondary grades (grades 7–12) (general education).					
	3.	All grade levels (early childhood–grade 12) (general educa- tion).					
	4.	Career and technical education programs.					
	5.	Special populations, such as English language learners (ELLs) and students with special learning needs.					
	6.	Other instructional and support personnel, such as school counselor, educational diagnostician, school librarian, and JROTC instructor.					
	19	19 TAC 230.77 (b)–(g)					
HARDSHIP EXCEPTION	an i app	An emergency permit may be authorized on a hardship basis for an individual who does not meet all eligibility requirements only if approval has been granted and e-mail notification received from TEA staff. The district must:					
	1.	Document local conditions requiring the assignment of an in- dividual who does not meet emergency permit requirements;					
	2.	Verify that the deficiencies for the certificate sought do not exceed 36 semester credit hours; and					

- 3. Verify:
  - a. That the individual will be enrolled in the first available course listed on the certification plan; or
  - b. Registration for the next available administration of the appropriate content specialization portion of the certification examination for an individual who holds a valid Texas classroom teaching certificate and a bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited institution of higher education and is placed in an assignment requiring a different classroom teaching certificate.

#### 19 TAC 230.71(h)

HOLDERS OF INTERN OR PROBATIONARY CERTIFICATES Candidates who hold an intern certificate under the provisions of 19 Administrative Code 230.36, Intern Certificates, or a probationary certificate under 19 Administrative Code 230.37, Probationary Certificates, may not be employed on an emergency permit during the validity of the intern certificate or probationary certificate. *19 TAC 230.71(j)* 

PROCEDURES FOR INITIAL PERMIT The superintendent or his or her designee or authorized representative must verify the individual's eligibility for the emergency permit [see GENERAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS and SPE-CIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR INITIAL PERMITS above] and submit online to TEA the following information within 45 instructional days of assignment.

> For all assignments (except career and technical education assignments based on skill and experience):

- 1. A completed online emergency permit application;
- 2. One of the following:
  - a. A certification plan from an approved Texas educator preparation program (EPP); or
  - b. Verification of registration for an appropriate certification examination for a teacher that is already certified; and
- 3. The appropriate fee (payable by the school district).

For career and technical education assignments based on skill and experience:

- 1. A completed online emergency permit application;
- 2. A copy of the individual's statement of qualifications, approved by the certification officer of a Texas EPP;

	3.	Acceptable license, registration, or certification by a state- authorized or nationally recognized agency in an occupational area appropriate for the assignment;
	4.	A certification plan from an approved Texas EPP for the ca- reer and technical education certificate appropriate for the as- signment; and
	5.	The appropriate fee (payable by the school district).
	197	FAC 230.79
VALIDITY OF EMERGENCY PERMIT	is sp	validity date of an activated and authorized emergency permit becified in 19 Administrative Code 230.97, Effective Dates of ficiates and Permit Issuance.
	for v perr the o serv	emergency permit is valid for the remainder of the school year which it is activated and authorized by SBEC. The emergency nit must be submitted to TEA within 45 instructional days from date of assignment. A permit authorized by SBEC is valid for rice only in the requesting district and only for the assignments cated on the emergency permit application.
	vidu men impa	ctive with the 2017–18 school year, the employment of an indi- al on an emergency permit, with the exception of the assign- it as a JROTC instructor or a teacher of students with visual airments may not exceed one school year in the same assign- it. [See ONE-YEAR LIMITATION below]
	speo yono eme al pi	r to the 2017–18 school year, the individual may serve in a cific assignment no more than one additional school year bed the initial emergency permit. To continue beyond the initial ergency permit year, the individual must comply with the renewrovisions specified in 19 Administrative Code 230.81. [See NEWAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES below]
	the i the i with Schi clas	ctive with the 2017–18 school year, to continue employment in assignment beyond the validity of the initial emergency permit, individual must hold the appropriate certificate, in accordance 19 Administrative Code, Chapter 231, Requirements for Public ool Personnel Assignments. An individual may not serve as a sroom teacher of record in the district for more than three pol years without obtaining initial, standard certification.
	19 7	FAC 230.73
ONE-YEAR LIMITATION		ctive with the 2017–18 school year, an emergency permit will an individual to one year of service and no renewal will be al- ed.

EXCEPTIONS	The one-year limitation does not apply to individuals serving in the position of Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps (JROTC) instructor or teachers of students with visual impairments.				
	As indicated in 19 Administrative Code 230.77(g)(4)(B), emergency permits for JROTC instructors must be reissued every year.				
	Emergency permits for teachers of students with visual impair- ments referenced in 19 Administrative Code 230.77(f)(2)(B) may be renewed a maximum of two years.				
	9 TAC 230.71(b), (c)				
RENEWAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES	Effective with the 2017–18 school year, these renewal provisions no longer apply for emergency permits, with the exception of teachers of students with visual impairments. <i>19TAC 230.73(f)</i>				
	A superintendent, designee, or authorized representative may re- new an emergency permit for the same assignment in the same district for which the initial emergency permit was activated.				
	No individual may continue in the same assignment for more than one school year of service on an emergency permit, except that emergency permits used fewer than 90 calendar days may be re- newed for one additional year of service, if needed.				
	The total of semester credit hours or the equivalent contact hours required to obtain certification appropriate for the assignment shall determine the number of emergency permit renewals for which the individual may be eligible.				
	For six semester credit hours or less plus appropriate examination requirements, an individual is not eligible for renewal.				
	For seven semester credit hours or more plus appropriate exami- nation requirements, an individual is eligible for one renewal.				
	The superintendent or his or her designee or authorized repre- sentative may renew an emergency permit provided the following requirements and procedures are met:				
	<ol> <li>The emergency permit must be renewed for the same as- signment in the same school district.</li> </ol>				
	2. Official transcripts verifying completion of a minimum of six semester credit hours or documentation of completion of equivalent contact hours toward the appropriate target certificate must be placed in the individual's personnel file.				
	3. If the individual has not completed permit renewal require- ments as indicated above, the superintendent or his or her				

	designee must obtain hardship approval from the Texas Edu- cation Agency prior to continuation of the assignment.		
	4. The appropriate renewal of the emergency permit application must be completed online prior to the beginning date of duties for the current school year.		
	5. The school district shall pay the appropriate fee.		
	19 TAC 230.81		
NONRENEWABLE PERMITS	A superintendent or designee may activate a nonrenewable permit for an individual who has not completed the appropriate examina- tion requirements specified in 19 Administrative Code 230.21, Edu- cator Assessment.		
	A nonrenewable permit may be activated for an individual who:		
	<ol> <li>Has completed all course and degree requirements of a Texas EPP except for successful completion of all appropriate ex- amination requirements. Nonrenewable permits activated for individuals in this category expire 12 months from the date of activation; or</li> </ol>		
	2. Holds a Texas teacher certificate with an effective date before February 1, 1986, but has not revalidated the certificate for employment purposes by passing an examination. The indi- vidual must not have been employed in a Texas school district since the start of the 1985–86 school year. A nonrenewable permit activated for an individual in this category expires six months from the date of activation or at the end of the school year, whichever is less.		
	A nonrenewable permit may not be activated for an individual in the same assignment area for which another permit had previously been authorized.		
	The superintendent, designee, or authorized representative must verify that an individual is eligible for the permit and submit the fol- lowing information within 45 calendar days of assignment:		
	<ol> <li>An application for a nonrenewable permit completed before the effective date of the assignment; and</li> </ol>		
	2. The appropriate fee (payable by the district).		
	19 TAC 230.83		
EDUCATOR CONSENT	A certified teacher must consent to the activation of an emergency permit and be advised of the conditions of the emergency permit.		

	permit may r ed against b vation of the consent shal	to refuses to consent to activation of an emergency not be terminated or nonrenewed or otherwise retaliat- ecause of the teacher's refusal to consent to the acti- emergency permit. However, a teacher's refusal to I not impair a district's right to implement a necessary force or other personnel actions in accordance with
	19 TAC 230.	71(e)
NO PROPERTY RIGHT	signment an	cy permit is authorized for the district for a specific as- d is not the property of the individual for whom the permit was activated. 19 TAC 230.71(f)
UNUSED PERMITS		ncy permit authorized by SBEC is not used, the district EA staff by e-mail. 19 TAC 230.71(g)
CERTIFICATION OF PARAPROFESSIONAL EMPLOYEES		aides shall be certified according to standards estab- EC. 19 TAC 230.51
FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TEACHERS AND PARA- PROFESSIONALS	with funds un Education A certification a ments for ce	d paraprofessionals working in a program supported nder Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary et (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.) shall meet applicable state and licensure requirements, including any require- rtification obtained through alternative routes to certifi- S.C. $6311(g)(2)(J), 6312(c)(6)$
	a program su	rofessional standards for paraprofessionals working in upported with Title I funds must include qualifications place under former 20 U.S.C. 6319, as that section re December 10, 2015. 20 U.S.C. 6311(g)(2)(M)
QUALIFICATIONS BEFORE DECEMBER 10, 2015	shall ensure	receiving assistance under Title I, Part A of the ESEA that all paraprofessionals working in a program supnose funds shall:
DUTIES	1. Be assi	gned only duties consistent with the following:
	a. A	paraprofessional may be assigned to:
	(1	Provide one-on-one tutoring for eligible students, if the tutoring is scheduled at a time when a student would not otherwise receive instruction from a teacher;
	(2	Assist with classroom management, such as organ- izing instructional and other materials;
	(3)	Provide assistance in a computer laboratory;
	(4	Conduct parental involvement activities;
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	17	11 of 17

			(5)	Provide support in a library or media center;	
			(6)	Act as a translator; or	
			(7)	Provide instructional services to students in ac- cordance with items (b) and (c).	
		b.	serv ing	araprofessional may not provide any instructional vice to a student unless the paraprofessional is work- under the direct supervision of a teacher consistent of this section; and	
		C.	ass prog duti fit p spe time	araprofessional may assume limited duties that are igned to similar personnel who are not working in a gram supported with funds under this part, including es beyond classroom instruction or that do not bene- articipating children, so long as the amount of time nt on such duties is the same proportion of total work e as prevails with respect to similar personnel at the ne school.	
HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMA	2.	-		ess of a paraprofessional's hiring date, have earned a ry school diploma or its recognized equivalent.	
HIGHER EDUCATION OR COMPETENCY TEST	3.	If hired after January 8, 2002, have one of the followi credentials:			
		a.		npleted at least two years of study at an institution of ner education;	
		b.	Obt	ained an associate's (or higher) degree; or	
		C.		a rigorous standard of quality and can demonstrate, ough a formal state or local academic assessment:	
			(1)	Knowledge of, and the ability to assist in instructing, reading, writing, and mathematics; or	
			(2)	Knowledge of, and the ability to assist in instructing, reading readiness, writing readiness, and mathe- matics readiness, as appropriate.	
				ceipt of a high school diploma is not sufficient to satis- ne formal academic assessment requirement.	
EXCEPTIONS		The HIGHER EDUCATION OR COMPETENCY TEST require- ments above shall not apply to a paraprofessional:			
	1.	lish ticip	and vation	roficient in English and a language other than Eng- who provides services primarily to enhance the par- of children in programs under Title I, Part A by acting slator; or	

	2.	Whose duties consist solely of conducting parental involve- ment activities.		
	Form	ner 20 U.S.C. 6319 in effect before Dec. 10, 2015		
FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHERS	Each person employed as a special education teacher who teach- es elementary school, middle school, or secondary school must:			
	1.	Have obtained full state certification as a special education teacher [including participating in an alternate route to certification as a special educator, if such alternate route meets minimum requirements described in 34 C.F.R. 2005.56(a)(2)(ii) as in effect November 28, 2008], or passed the state special education teacher licensing examination, and holds a license to teach in the state as a special education teacher;		
	2.	Have not had special education certification or licensure re- quirements waived on an emergency, temporary, or provi- sional basis; and		
	3.	Hold at least a bachelor's degree.		
	20 L	J.S.C. 1412(a)(14)(C)		
CPR AND FIRST AID CERTIFICATION	A district employee who serves as head director of a school march- ing band, head coach, or chief sponsor of an extracurricular athlet- ic activity (including cheerleading) that is sponsored or sanctioned by the district or UIL must maintain and submit to the district proof of current certification in first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation issued by the American Red Cross, the American Heart Associa- tion, or another organization that provides equivalent training and certification. A district shall adopt procedures for administering this requirement, including procedures for the time and manner in which proof of current certification must be submitted. <i>Education Code</i> 33.086			
AED CERTIFICATION	Each school nurse, assistant school nurse, athletic coach or spon- sor, physical education instructor, marching band director, cheer- leading coach, and any other employee specified by the commis- sioner must receive and maintain certification in the use of an automated external defibrillator (AED) from the American Heart As- sociation, the American Red Cross, or a similar nationally recog- nized association. <i>Education Code 22.902</i> [See DMA]			
SCHOOL BUS DRIVERS CREDENTIALS	For purposes of the following provisions, a "school bus driver" is a driver transporting school children and/or school personnel on routes to and from school or on a school-related activity trip while operating a multifunction school activity bus, school activity bus, or school bus. <i>37 TAC 14.1</i> [See CNA]			

	stat	At a minimum, to become employed and maintain employment status as a school bus driver, a person must meet the following requirements:		
	1.	Be at least 18 years old.		
	2.	Possess a valid driver's license designating a class appropri- ate (with applicable endorsement, if commercial driver li- cense) for the gross vehicle weight rating and manufacturer's designed passenger capacity of the vehicle to be operated.		
	3.	Meet the medical qualifications specified by the Department of Public Safety (DPS) at 37 Administrative Code 14.12. [See DBB]		
	4.	Maintain an acceptable driving record in accordance with the minimum standards established by the DPS at 37 Administra- tive Code 14.14.		
	5.	Maintain an acceptable criminal history record, secured from any law enforcement agency or criminal justice agency, and reviewed in accordance with the provisions of Education Code Chapter 22. [See DBAA]		
	6.	Possess a valid Texas School Bus Driver Safety Training Certificate, as specified at 37 Administrative Code 14.35 or a valid Enrollment Certificate, as specified at 37 Administrative Code 14.36.		
	Tra	nsp. Code 521.022; 37 TAC 14.11, .12, .14		
PRE-EMPLOYMENT INQUIRIES	An applicant for employment as a school bus driver must to the district:			
	1.	Any violations of motor vehicle laws or ordinances (other than parking violations) of which the applicant was convicted or for- feited bond or collateral during the three years preceding the date the application is submitted;		
	2.	Any serious traffic violations, as defined by Transportation Code 522.003(25), of which the applicant was convicted dur- ing the ten years preceding the date the application is submit- ted; and		
	3.	Any suspension, revocation, or cancellation of driving privi- lege that the applicant has ever received.		
	ing a m	e district shall make an inquiry into the applicant's complete driv- record, with DPS and with any state in which the applicant held notor vehicle operator's license or permit within the past seven rs. If no previous driving record is found to exist, the district		

	must document its efforts to obtain such information and certify that no previous driving record exists for the individual.				
	The district shall review the applicant's driving record to determine whether that person meets minimum requirements, as described at 37 Administrative Code 14.14(d) (penalty points for convictions of traffic law violations and crash involvements).				
	37 TAC 14.14(b)				
ANNUAL EVALUATION	A district shall, at least once every 12 months, make an inquiry into the complete driving record of each school bus driver it employs, with DPS and with any state in which the individual held a motor vehicle operator's license or permit during that time period. The district shall review the driving record to determine whether the individual meets the minimum requirements described at 37 Administrative Code 14.14(d) (penalty points for convictions of traffic law violations and crash involvements). <i>Transp. Code</i> 521.022(d); 37 TAC 14.14(c)				
DISQUALIFICATION	Any person who has accumulated ten or more penalty points shall be considered ineligible to transport students until such time as he or she may become qualified. A school bus driver who receives notice that his or her license, permit, or privilege to operate a motor vehicle has been revoked, suspended, or withdrawn shall notify the district of the contents of the notice before the end of the business day following the day the driver received it. A district shall not per- mit a disqualified driver to drive a school bus, school activity bus, or multifunction school activity bus. <i>37 TAC 14.14(g)</i>				
EMPLOYEE RECORDS PROFESSIONAL	The following records on professional personnel must be readily available for review by the commissioner:				
EMPLOYEES	1. Credentials (certificate or license);				
	2. Service record(s) and any attachments;				
	3. Contract;				
	4. Teaching schedule or other assignment record; and				
	5. Absence from duty reports.				
SERVICE RECORD	The basic document in support of the number of years of profes- sional service claimed for salary increment purposes and both the state's sick and personal leave program data for all personnel is the service record (form FIN-115) or a similar form containing the same information. It is the responsibility of the issuing district to ensure that service records are true and correct and that all service recorded on the service record was actually performed.				

	The service record must be validated by a person designated by a district to sign service records. The service record shall be kept on file at the district.			
FORMER EMPLOYEES	On request by a classroom teacher, librarian, school counselor, or nurse or by the school district employing one of those individuals, a district that previously employed the individual shall provide a copy of the individual's service record to the district employing the indi- vidual. The district must provide the copy not later than the 30th day after the later of:			
	1. The date the request is made; or			
	2. The date of the last day of the individual's service to the dis- trict.			
	The original service record, signed by the employee, shall be given to the employee upon request or sent to the next employing dis- trict. A district must maintain a legible copy for audit purposes. A scanned version of the original service record may be considered official if sent directly from one employing district to another em- ploying district.			
	Education Code 21.4031; 19 TAC 153.1021(b), (d)			
ACCESS TO EMPLOYEE RECORDS	With regard to public access to information in personnel records, custodians of such records shall adhere to the requirements of the Public Information Law. <i>Gov't Code Ch.</i> 552 [See GBA]			
	Information in a personnel file is excepted from the requirements of the Public Information Law if the disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.			
	Except as provided below, an employee of a district shall choose whether to allow public access to information in the district's custo- dy that relates to the employee's home address, home telephone number, emergency contact information, or social security number, or that reveals whether the person has family members.			
	Gov't Code 552.024, .102(a)			
	The social security number of an employee of a district in the cus- tody of the district is confidential. A district may not require an em- ployee or former employee of the district to choose whether to al- low public access to the employee's or former employee's social security number. <i>Gov't Code 552.024(a-1), .147(a-1)</i>			
EMPLOYEE RIGHT OF ACCESS	All information in the personnel file of a district employee shall be made available to that employee or the employee's designated rep- resentative as public information is made available under the Pub- lic Information Law. An employee or an employee's authorized			

representative has a special right of access, beyond the right of the general public, to information held by a district that relates to the employee and that is protected from public disclosure by laws intended to protect the employee's privacy interests.

A district may not deny to the employee or his or her representative access to information relating to the employee on the grounds that the information is considered confidential by privacy principles under the Public Information Law. A district may assert as grounds for denial of access other provisions of the Public Information Law or other laws that are not intended to protect the employee's privacy interests.

If a district determines that information in the employee's records is exempt from disclosure under an exception of Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter C, other than an exception intended to protect the privacy interest of the requestor or the person whom the requestor is authorized to represent, it shall submit a written request for a decision to the attorney general before disclosing the information. If a decision is not requested, a district shall release the information to the requestor not later than the tenth day after the request for information is received.

Gov't Code 552.023, .102(a), .307

DEFINITIONS	"Criminal history clearinghouse" (Clearinghouse) means the elec- tronic clearinghouse and subscription service established by the Department of Public Safety (DPS) to provide criminal history rec- ord information to persons entitled to receive that information and to provide updates to such information. A person who is the sub- ject of the criminal history record information requested must con- sent to the release of the information. <i>Gov't Code 411.0845(a), (h)</i>			
	"Criminal history record information" (CHRI) means information con- lected about a person by a criminal justice agency that consists of identifiable descriptions and notations of arrests, detentions, in- dictments, information, and other formal criminal charges and the dispositions. <i>Gov't Code 411.082(2)</i>			
	"National criminal history record information" (NCHRI) means crim- inal history record information obtained from DPS under Govern- ment Code Chapter 411, Subchapter F, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) under Government Code 411.087. <i>Education</i> <i>Code 22.081(2)</i>			
	"Request for CHRI" is the processing and entry of a person's com- plete set of fingerprints in DPS's tenprint database and the compar- ison of those prints to DPS's latent print database and if authorized the entry into FBI's tenprint and comparison to the FBI's latent print database. <i>37 TAC 27.172</i>			
PARTICIPATION IN	The purpose of the Clearinghouse is to:			
THE CRIMINAL HISTORY CLEARINGHOUSE		Provide authorized entities with the Texas and FBI fingerprint- based criminal history results.		
		Provide authorized entities with subscription and notification service to disseminate updated criminal history information.		
		cts shall only submit a request for CHRI on a person who has prized the access of their information.		
	tity ha	cts may subscribe to a person in the Clearinghouse, if the en- as the authority to view the record. Entities shall unsubscribe a person when it no longer has authority to view a record.		
	Districts shall validate their subscriptions in accordance with DPS policies. "Validation" is a process whereby the subscriber reviews a subscription to determine whether they are still authorized to receive CHRI on that individual and updates the subscription accordingly. Validations are required on a yearly basis.			
	Inforr	cts shall maintain compliance with the FBI Criminal Justice nation Services Security Policy. Districts shall allow DPS and BI to conduct audits of their Clearinghouse accounts to pre-		

	vent any unauthorized access, use, or dissemination of the infor- mation.
	37 TAC 27.171, .172(8), .174
CERTIFIED PERSONS	The State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) shall review the NCHRI of a person who is an applicant for or holder of a certificate and who is employed by or is an applicant for employment by a district. <i>Education Code 22.0831(c)</i>
NONCERTIFIED EMPLOYEES APPLICABILITY	This section applies to a person who is not an applicant for or holder of a certificate from SBEC and who, on or after January 1, 2008, is offered employment by:
	1. A district; or
	2. A shared services arrangement, if the employee's or appli- cant's duties are or will be performed on school property or at another location where students are regularly present.
	[For noncertified employees of a district or shared services ar- rangement hired before January 1, 2008, see ALL OTHER EM- PLOYEES, below.]
INFORMATION TO DPS AND TEA	Before or immediately after employing or securing the services of a person subject to this section, a district shall send or ensure that the person sends to DPS information that DPS requires for obtaining NCHRI, which may include fingerprints and photographs.
	A district shall provide TEA with the name of a person to whom this section applies. TEA shall examine the CHRI of the person and notify the district if the person may not be hired or must be discharged under Education Code 22.085.
EMPLOYMENT PENDING REVIEW	After the required information is submitted, the person may begin employment, but that employment is conditional upon the review of that person's CHRI by TEA and must be terminated if TEA makes a determination that the employee or applicant is ineligible for em- ployment.
CRIMINAL HISTORY	A district shall obtain all CHRI that relates to a person subject to this section through the Clearinghouse and shall subscribe to the CHRI of that person. A district may require the person to pay any fees related to obtaining the CHRI.
	Education Code 22.0833; 19 TAC 153.1109(d)
SUBSTITUTE TEACHERS	This section applies to a person who is a substitute teacher for a district or shared services arrangement.
APPLICABILITY	For purposes of the CHRI review requirements, a "substitute teacher" is a teacher who is on call or on a list of approved substi-
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7 2 of 9

		to replace a regular teacher and has no regular or guaran- hours. A substitute teacher may be certified or noncertified.			
INFORMATION TO DPS AND TEA	A district shall send or ensure that a person to whom this section applies sends to DPS information required for obtaining NCHRI, which may include fingerprints and photographs.				
	secti	strict shall provide TEA with the name of a person to whom this on applies. TEA shall examine the CHRI and certification rec- of the person and notify the district if the person:			
	1.	May not be hired or must be discharged as provided by Edu- cation Code 22.085; or			
	2.	May not be employed as a substitute teacher because the person's educator certification has been revoked or is suspended.			
EMPLOYMENT PENDING REVIEW	empl that   deter	the required information is submitted, the person may begin loyment, but that employment is conditional upon the review of person's CHRI by TEA and must be terminated if TEA makes a rmination that the employee or applicant is ineligible for em- ment.			
CRIMINAL HISTORY	secti	strict shall obtain all CHRI that relates to a person to whom this on applies through the Clearinghouse. A district may require person to pay any fees related to obtaining the CHRI.			
	Educ	cation Code 22.0836; 19 TAC 153.1101(5), .1111(d)			
STUDENT TEACHERS APPLICABILITY		section applies to a person participating in an internship con- ng of student teaching to receive a teaching certificate.			
CRIMINAL HISTORY	A stu	Ident teacher may not perform any student teaching until:			
	1.	The student teacher has provided to a district a driver's li- cense or another form of identification containing the person's photograph issued by an entity of the United States govern- ment; and			
	2.	The district has obtained from DPS all CHRI that relates to a student teacher. A district may also obtain CHRI relating to a student teacher from any other law enforcement agency, criminal justice agency, or private consumer reporting agency. A district may require a student teacher to pay any costs related to obtaining the CHRI.			
	Educ	cation Code 22.0835			
COORDINATION OF EFFORTS	coor	, SBEC, a district, and a shared services arrangement may dinate as necessary to ensure that criminal history reviews au- zed or required under Education Code Chapter 22, Subchap-			
	7	2 of 0			

	ter C are not unnecessarily duplicated. <i>Education Code</i> 22.0833(h)				
ALL OTHER EMPLOYEES	A district shall obtain CHRI that relates to a person who is not sub- ject to an NCHRI review under Education Code Chapter 21, Sub- chapter C and who is an employee of:				
	1.	The district; or			
	2.	A shared services arrangement, if the employee's duties are performed on school property or at another location where students are regularly present.			
	A dis	strict may obtain the CHRI from:			
	1.	DPS;			
	2.	A law enforcement or criminal justice agency; or			
	3.	A private consumer reporting agency [see CONSUMER CREDIT REPORTS, below].			
	Edu	cation Code 22.083(a), (a-1); Gov't Code 411.097			
CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORD	CHRI that a district obtains from DPS, including any identification information that could reveal the identity of a person about whom CHRI is requested and information that directly or indirectly indi- cates or implies involvement of a person in the criminal justice sys- tem:				
	1.	Is for the exclusive use of the district; and			
	2.	May be disclosed or used by the district only if, and only to the extent, disclosure is authorized or directed by a statute, rule, or order of a court of competent jurisdiction.			
	For purposes of these confidentiality provisions, "criminal history record" information does not refer to any specific document provid- ed by DPS, but to the information contained, wholly or partly, in a document's original form or any subsequent form or use.				
	A district or an individual may not confirm the existence or nonex- istence of CHRI to any person who is not eligible to receive the in- formation.				
	Gov't Code 411.084				
	CHRI obtained by a district, in the original form or any subsequent form, may not be released to any person except the individual who is the subject of the information, TEA, or SBEC, or by court order. The CHRI is not subject to disclosure under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act).				

	any from	employee of a district may request from the district a copy of CHRI related to that employee that the district has obtained on DPS. The district may charge a fee to provide the infor- ion, not to exceed the actual cost of copying the CHRI.			
	Gov't Code 411.097(d), (f)				
DESTRUCTION OF	A district shall destroy CHRI obtained from DPS on the earlier of				
CHRI	1.	The date the information is used for the authorized purpose; or			
	2.	The first anniversary of the date the information was originally obtained.			
	Gov	r't Code 411.097(d)(3)			
CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION OBTAINED FROM APPLICANT OR EMPLOYEE	A district may not release information collected about a person in order to obtain CHRI, including the person's name, address, phone number, social security number, driver's license number, other identification number, and fingerprint records, except:				
	1.	To comply with Government Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C (criminal records);			
	2.	By court order; or			
	3.	With the consent of the person who is the subject of the in- formation.			
	In addition, the information is not subject to disclosure under Gov- ernment Code Chapter 522 (Public Information Act).				
	The district shall destroy the information not later than the first an- niversary of the date the information is received.				
	Edu	cation Code 22.08391			
UNAUTHORIZED DISCLOSURE OF CHRI	A person commits a Class B misdemeanor if the person knowingly or intentionally:				
	1.	Obtains CHRI in an unauthorized manner, uses the infor- mation for an unauthorized purpose, or discloses the infor- mation to a person who is not entitled to the information; or			
	2.	Violates a DPS rule adopted under Government Code Chap- ter 411, Subchapter F.			
	A person commits a second degree felony if the person:				
	1.	Obtains, uses, or discloses CHRI for remuneration or for the promise of remuneration; or			

	2.	-	ploys another person to obtain, use, or disclose CHRI for uneration or for the promise of remuneration.		
	Gov	't Coo	de 411.085		
SBEC NOTIFICATION	repo supe that trict mati the part	A superintendent shall promptly notify SBEC in writing by filing a report with the TEA staff within seven calendar days of the date th superintendent obtains or has knowledge of information indicating that an educator employed by or seeking employment with the dis trict has a reported criminal history and the district obtained infor- mation about the educator's criminal record by a means other tha the criminal history clearinghouse established by the Texas De- partment of Public Safety. [See also DHB for details on reporting requirements.]			
	mal inclu victi	"Reported criminal history" means information concerning any for- mal criminal justice system charges and dispositions. The term includes arrests, detentions, indictments, criminal information, con- victions, deferred adjudications, and probations in any state or fed- eral jurisdiction.			
	Edu	catio	n Code 22.087; 19 TAC 249.3(43)		
	Not	e:	For criminal history record provisions regarding volun- teers, see GKG. For provisions on employees of entities that contract with a district, see CJA.		
DISCHARGE OF CONVICTED EMPLOYEES	A district shall discharge or refuse to hire an employee or applicant for employment if the district obtains information through a CHRI review that:				
	1.	The	employee or applicant has been convicted of:		
		a.	A felony under Penal Code Title 5;		
		b.	An offense requiring registration as a sex offender under Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or		
		C.	An offense under the laws of another state or federal law that is equivalent to an offense under paragraphs a or b; and		
	2.		he time the offense occurred, the victim of the offense was er 18 years of age or was enrolled in a public school.		
EXCEPTION	emp	loyee	a district is not required to discharge or refuse to hire an or applicant if the person committed an offense under enal Code and:		
	1.	The	date of the offense is more than 30 years before:		

	a.	June 15, 2007, in the case of a person employed by a district as of that date; or
	b.	The date the person's employment will begin, in the case of a person applying for employment with a district after June 15, 2007; and
		employee or applicant for employment satisfied all terms ne court order entered on conviction.
CERTIFICATION TO SBEC	sioner of provision	nool year, the superintendent shall certify to the commis- education that the district has complied with the above s at DISCHARGE OF CONVICTED EMPLOYEES as re- v Education Code 22.085.
SANCTIONS	charge a knows or formatior	ay impose a sanction on an educator who does not dis- n employee or refuse to hire an applicant if the educator should have known, through a criminal history record in- n review, that the employee or applicant has been convict- offense described above.
	inaccuratic complied	ay impose a sanction on a superintendent who falsely or ely certified to the commissioner that the district had with Education Code 22.085. [See DISCHARGE OF TED EMPLOYEES, above]
OPTIONAL TERMINATION	mation o involving SBEC or to have b	may discharge an employee if the district obtains infor- f the employee's conviction of a felony or misdemeanor moral turpitude that the employee did not disclose to to the district. An employee so discharged is considered been discharged for misconduct for the purposes of Labor 7.044 (unemployment compensation).
	Educatio	n Code 22.085; 19 TAC 249.15(b)(12), (13) [See DF]
CONSUMER CREDIT REPORTS DEFINITIONS	cision for	action" includes a denial of employment or any other de- employment purposes that adversely affects any current ective employee.
	porting a	er report" includes any information from a consumer re- gency that is used or expected to be used as a factor in ing the person's eligibility for employment.
	dues, or evaluate:	er reporting agency" is an agency that, for monetary fees, on a cooperative nonprofit basis, regularly assembles or s consumer credit information or other information on con- or the purpose of furnishing consumer reports to third par-
		nent purposes" when used in connection with a consumer eans a report used for the purpose of evaluating a person
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20	17	7 of 9

DBAA(LEGAL)-P

	for emplo ployee.	yment, promotion, reassignment, or retention as an	em-
	15 U.S.C.	. 1681a	
OBTAINING REPORTS	A district i poses unl	may not procure a consumer report for employment ess:	pur-
	discl	district has provided the applicant or employee a was osure that a consumer report may be obtained for ement purposes; and	
		applicant or employee has authorized in writing the ment of the consumer report.	pro-
ADVERSE ACTION	district sh sumer rep	king any adverse action based on the consumer rep all provide the applicant or employee a copy of the port and a written description of the person's rights u credit Reporting Act, as prescribed by the Federal Tu ion.	con- under
	15 U.S.C.	. 1681b(b)(2)	
	Note:	The following provisions apply to a district that use sumer reports.	s con-
ADDRESS DISCREPANCIES	consume difference vided to re	address discrepancy" means a notice sent to a use r reporting agency that informs the user of a substant between the address for the consumer that the use equest the consumer report and the address(es) in file for the consumer.	ntial er pro-
	procedure tice of ade	must develop and implement reasonable policies ar es designed to enable the district, when it receives a dress discrepancy, to form a reasonable belief that a port relates to the consumer about whom it has requ	a no- a con-
	es informa ceived the velop and furnishing	t regularly and in the ordinary course of business fu ation to the consumer reporting agency from which e notice of address discrepancy, the district must als l implement reasonable policies and procedures for an address for the consumer, which the district has onfirmed is accurate, to the consumer reporting age	it re- so de- s rea-
	16 C.F.R.	641.1	
DISPOSAL OF RECORDS	reasonab	must properly dispose of a consumer report by takir le measures to protect against unauthorized access information.	-
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20 UPDATE 108	17		8 of 9

"Dispose" includes discarding or abandoning the consumer report, or selling, donating, or transferring any medium, including computer equipment, upon which the consumer report is stored.

Examples of reasonable measures include:

- 1. Burning, pulverizing, or shredding papers containing a consumer report so the information cannot practicably be read or reconstructed;
- 2. Destroying or erasing electronic media containing a consumer report so that the information cannot practicably be read or reconstructed; or
- 3. After due diligence, entering into and monitoring compliance with a contract with another party engaged in the business of record destruction to dispose of the consumer report.

16 C.F.R. 682.3

TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT
REDUCTION IN FORCE

BOARD AUTHORITY	A board is charged with the responsibility of governance of a dis- trict; governance includes the making of responsible choices in managing the finances and personnel of the district. <u>Stidham v.</u> <u>Anahuac Indep. Sch. Dist.</u> , Tex. Comm'r of Educ. Decision No. 205-R2-687 (1990) (upholding reduction in force due to financial exigency)
	A district is always free to change its organizational structure as it seeks to increase its efficiency. <u>Wasserman v. Nederland Indep.</u> <u>Sch. Dist.</u> , Tex. Comm'r of Educ. Decision No. 171-R1-784 (1988)
CONSIDERATION FOR OPEN POSITIONS	The commissioner of education has held that, when a position is eliminated due to a necessary reduction in force, a district must transfer the employee to a different position if the teacher meets a district's objective criteria for that position. Objective criteria may include credentials, education, experience, applying for the posi- tion, and interviewing for the position. A district need not offer a position to a teacher who refuses to apply and interview for an open position. <u>Amerson v. Houston Indep. Sch. Dist.</u> , Tex. Comm'r of Educ. Decision No. 022-R2-1202 (2003)
PROBATIONARY CONTRACT	A probationary contract employee may be discharged at any time for good cause as determined by the board. If the employee is protesting proposed action to terminate a probationary contract be- fore the end of the contract period on the basis of a financial exi- gency declared under Education Code 44.011 [see CEA], the em- ployee is entitled to a hearing in the manner provided under Education Code 21.207 for nonrenewal of a term contract [see DFBB] or a hearing under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter F (hearings before independent hearing examiner) [see DFD], as determined by the board. <i>Education Code 21.104(a), .1041(2)</i>
	A board may terminate a probationary contract at the end of the contract period if in the board's judgment such termination will serve the best interests of the district. <i>Education Code 21.103(a)</i>
TERM CONTRACT	A board may terminate a term contract and discharge a term con- tract employee at any time due to a financial exigency that requires a reduction in personnel. <i>Education Code 21.211(a)</i>
	An employee who is protesting proposed action to terminate a term contract at any time on the basis of a financial exigency declared under Education Code 44.011 [see CEA] that requires a reduction in personnel must notify the board in writing not later than the tenth day after the date the employee receives notice of the proposed action. The employee is entitled to a hearing in the manner pro- vided under Education Code 21.207 for nonrenewal of a term con- tract [see DFBB] or a hearing under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter F (hearings before independent hearing examiner)

TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT	
REDUCTION IN FORCE	

	[see DFD], as determined by the board. <i>Education Code</i> 21.159(a), (b)(2)				
CONTINUING CONTRACT	A teacher employed under a continuing contract may be released and the teacher's employment terminated at the end of a school year because of a necessary reduction of personnel by the district. A necessary reduction of personnel shall be made primarily based upon teacher appraisals administered under Education Code 21.352 in the specific teaching fields and other criteria as deter- mined by the board. <i>Education Code 21.157</i>				
	Before a teacher employed under a continuing contract may be released because of a necessary reduction of personnel, the board must notify the teacher in writing of the proposed action and the grounds for the action. <i>Education Code 21.158(a)</i>				
	If the teacher desires to protest the proposed necessary reduction of personnel, the teacher must notify the board in writing not later than the tenth day after the date the teacher receives notice. <i>Education Code 21.159(a)</i>				
	A teacher who timely notifies the board is entitled to a hearing in a manner provided under Education Code 21.207 for nonrenewal of a term contract [see DFBB] or in the manner provided under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter F (hearings before independent hearing examiner) [see DFD], as determined by the board. <i>Education Code 21.159(b)</i>				
	If the teacher does not timely request a hearing the board shall take the appropriate action and notify the teacher in writing not later than the 30th day after the date the board sent the notice of the proposed necessary reduction in personnel. <i>Education Code</i> $21.159(c)$				
FINANCIAL EXIGENCY	A board may adopt a resolution declaring a financial exigency for the district. <i>Education Code 44.011</i> [See CEA]				
HEARING EXAMINER	The independent hearing examiner process does not apply to a decision to terminate a probationary or term contract before the end of the contract period or terminate a continuing contract at any time, based on a financial exigency declared under Education Code 44.011 [see CEA] that requires a reduction in personnel, unless the board has decided to use this hearing process. <i>Education Code 21.251</i>				
WARN ACT	Local governments are not covered by the federal Worker Adjust- ment and Retraining Notification Act (WARN Act) (plant closings and mass layoffs). 20 C.F.R. 639.3(a)(ii)				

PERMISSIVE REPORTS	The superintendent may notify the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) of any educator misconduct that he or she believes in good faith may be subject to sanctions under 19 Administrative Code, Chapter 249, Disciplinary Proceedings, Sanctions, and Contested Cases, and/or Chapter 247, Educators' Code of Ethics. <i>19</i> TAC 249.14(d)			
REQUIRED REPORTS		In addition to the reporting requirement under Family Code 261.101 [see FFG], a superintendent shall notify SBEC if:		
CRIMINAL HISTORY	1.	An educator employed by or seeking employment with the district has a reported criminal history and the district obtained information about the educator's criminal record by a means other than the criminal history clearinghouse established by the Texas Department of Public Safety;		
	2.	An applicant for or a holder of a certificate has a reported criminal history;		
TERMINATION	3.	A certificate holder's or educator's employment at the district was terminated based on evidence that the educator engaged in an act of misconduct listed below;		
RESIGNATION	4.	A certificate holder or educator has submitted a notice of res- ignation and evidence exists that the educator engaged in an act of misconduct listed below; or		
ASSESSMENT INSTRUMENT	5.	The educator engaged in conduct that violated the assess- ment instrument security procedures established under Edu- cation Code 39.0301.		
	Edι	ıcation Code 21.006, 22.087; 19 TAC 249.14(d)		
REPORTABLE MISCONDUCT		uperintendent shall make a report to SBEC under Education le 21.006 if there is evidence that the educator:		
	1.	Sexually or physically abused or engaged in any other illegal conduct with a student or minor;		
	2.	Was involved in a romantic relationship with or solicited or engaged in sexual contact with a student or minor;		
	3.	Possessed, transferred, sold, or distributed a controlled sub- stance, as defined by Health and Safety Code Chapter 481 or by 21 U.S.C. Section 801 et seq.;		
	4.	Illegally transferred, appropriated, or expended school proper- ty or funds;		
	5.	Attempted by fraudulent or unauthorized means to obtain or alter any certificate or permit that would entitle the individual to be employed in a position requiring such certificate or per-		
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20	17	1 of 5		

		mit or to receive additional compensation associated with a position;
	6.	Committed a criminal offense or any part of a criminal offense on school property or at a school-sponsored event; or
	7.	Solicited or engaged in sexual conduct or a romantic relation- ship with a student or minor.
	Edu	cation Code 21.006(b); 19 TAC 249.14(d)
COMPLETION OF INVESTIGATION	ther gage igna	perintendent shall complete an investigation of an educator if e is reasonable cause to believe the educator may have en- ed in misconduct described above despite the educator's res- tion from district employment before completion of the investi- on. 19 TAC 249.14(d)(3)(C)
DEFINITIONS	"Abı	use" includes the following acts or omissions:
"ABUSE"	1.	Mental or emotional injury to a student or minor that results in an observable and material impairment in the student's or mi- nor's development, learning, or psychological functioning;
	2.	Causing or permitting a student or minor to be in a situation in which the student or minor sustains a mental or emotional in- jury that results in an observable and material impairment in the student's or minor's development, learning, or psychologi- cal functioning;
	3.	Physical injury that results in substantial harm to a student or minor, or the genuine threat of substantial harm from physical injury to the student or minor, including an injury that is at var- iance with the history or explanation given and excluding an accident or reasonable discipline; or
	4.	Sexual conduct harmful to a student's or minor's mental, emo- tional, or physical welfare.
	19 7	FAC 249.3(1)
"REPORTED CRIMINAL HISTORY"	"Reported criminal history" means information concerning any for- mal criminal justice system charges and dispositions. The term includes arrests, detentions, indictments, criminal informations, convictions, deferred adjudications, and probations in any state or federal jurisdiction. <i>19 TAC 249.3(43)</i>	
"SOLICITATION OF A ROMANTIC RELATIONSHIP"	"Solicitation of a romantic relationship" means deliberate or repeat- ed acts that can be reasonably interpreted as the solicitation by an educator of a relationship with a student that is romantic in nature. A romantic relationship is often characterized by a strong emotional or sexual attachment and/or patterns of exclusivity, but does not	

legit quai tute	imate ntanc prima	opropriate educator-student relationships that arise out of e contexts such as familial connections or longtime ac- ce. The following acts, considered in context, may consti- a facie evidence of the solicitation by an educator of a ro- lationship with a student:
1.	stud iden state be c	avior, gestures, expressions, or communications with a ent that are unrelated to the educator's job duties and ev- ce a romantic intent or interest in the student, including ements of love, affection, or attraction. Factors that may onsidered in determining the romantic intent of such munications or behavior include:
	a.	The nature of the communications;
	b.	The timing of the communications;
	C.	The extent of the communications;
	d.	Whether the communications were made openly or se- cretly;
	e.	The extent that the educator attempts to conceal the communications;
	f.	If the educator claims to be counseling a student, SBEC may consider whether the educator's job duties included counseling, whether the educator reported the subject of the counseling to the student's guardians or to the ap- propriate school personnel, or, in the case of alleged abuse or neglect, whether the educator reported the abuse or neglect to the appropriate authorities; and
	g.	Any other evidence tending to show the context of the communications between educator and student.
2.	ating ages	ing inappropriate comments about a student's body, cre- g or transmitting sexually suggestive photographs or im- s, or encouraging the student to transmit sexually sugges- photographs or images.
3.	Mak	ing sexually demeaning comments to a student.
4.	Mak man	ing comments about a student's potential sexual perfor- ce.
5.	Req	uesting details of a student's sexual history.
6.	•	uesting a date, sexual contact, or any activity intended for sexual gratification of the educator.

	7.	Engaging in conversations regarding the sexual problems, preferences, or fantasies of either party.	
	8.	Inappropriate hugging, kissing, or excessive touching.	
	9.	Providing the student with drugs or alcohol.	
	10.	Suggestions that a romantic relationship is desired after the student graduates, including post-graduation plans for dating or marriage.	
	11.	Any other acts tending to show that the educator solicited a romantic relationship with the student.	
	19 T	AC 249.3(50)	
	that	perintendent may notify SBEC of any educator misconduct the superintendent believes in good faith may be subject to to stions by SBEC. <i>19 TAC 249.14(d)</i>	
DEADLINE TO REPORT	a for date unde men scrib	superintendent must notify SBEC by filing a report in writing in m prescribed by SBEC not later than the seventh day after the the superintendent knew about an employee's criminal record er Education Code 21.006(b)(1) or a termination of employ- t or resignation following an alleged incident of misconduct de- bed by Education Code 21.006(b)(2). [See REQUIRED RE- RT, above] <i>Education Code 21.006(c)</i>	
CONTENTS OF REPORT	The report shall include the name or names of any student or mi- nor who is the victim of abuse or unlawful conduct by an educator. The report shall, at a minimum, describe in detail the factual cir- cumstances requiring the report and identify the subject of the re- port by providing the following available information:		
	1.	Name and any aliases;	
	2.	Certificate number, if any, or social security number;	
	3.	Last known mailing address and home and daytime phone numbers;	
	4.	All available contact information for any alleged victim or vic- tims; and	
	5.	Name or names and any available contact information of any relevant witnesses to the circumstances requiring the report.	
	Education Code 21.006(c); 19 TAC 249.14(e)		
	A superintendent shall include the name of a student or minor who is the victim of abuse or unlawful conduct by an educator, but the name of the student or minor is not public information under Gov-		

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT
REPORTS TO STATE BOARD FOR EDUCATOR CERTIFICATION

ernment Code Chapter 552. [See GBAA] <i>Education Code</i> 21.006(h)
A superintendent shall notify the board and the educator of the fil- ing of a written report with SBEC. <i>Education Code 21.006(d)</i>
Before accepting an employee's resignation that requires filing a report, the superintendent shall inform the educator in writing that a report will be filed and that sanctions against his or her certificate may result as a consequence. The superintendent shall notify the board before filing the report. 19 TAC 249.14(d)(3)(A), (B)
A superintendent who fails to timely make a required report is subject to sanctions by SBEC under 19 Administrative Code 249.15(b)(4), Disciplinary Action by State Board for Educator Certification. <i>Education Code 21.006(f); 19 TAC 249.14(d), (e)</i>
A superintendent who, in good faith and while acting in an official capacity, files a report with SBEC is immune from civil or criminal liability that might otherwise be incurred or imposed. <i>Education Code 21.006(e)</i>

Waco ISD 161914	
ASSIGNMENT AND SCH	IEDULES DK (LEGAL)
CREDENTIALS OR PERMIT REQUIRED	A public school employee must have the appropriate credentials for his or her current assignment specified in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 231, Requirements for Public School Personnel Assign- ments, unless the appropriate permit has been issued under Chap- ter 230, Subchapter F, Permits. <i>19 TAC 231.1(a)</i> [See DBA]
PRINCIPAL'S APPROVAL	The principal of a campus shall approve all teacher and staff appointments for the campus from a pool of applicants selected by a district or of applicants who meet the hiring requirements established by a district, based on criteria developed by the principal after informal consultation with the faculty. A superintendent or designee has final placement authority for a teacher transferred because of enrollment shifts or program changes. <i>Education Code 11.202; Atty. Gen. Op. DM-27 (1991)</i>
TRANSFERS	A district's employment policy may include a provision for providing each current district employee with an opportunity to participate in a process for transferring to another school in or position with the district. <i>Education Code</i> $11.1513(c)(3)$
PARENT NOTIFICATION	If a district assigns an inappropriately certified or uncertified teacher to the same classroom for more than 30 consecutive instructional days during the same school year, it shall provide written notice of the assignment to the parents or guardians of each student in that classroom. <i>Education Code 21.057</i> [See DBA]

### ASSIGNMENT AND SCHEDULES

### State Board for Educator Certification Criteria for Assignment of Public School Personnel

A public school employee must have the appropriate credentials for his or her current assignment unless the appropriate permit has been issued. The credentials appropriate to each assignment are set forth in the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) rules at 19 Administrative Code Chapter 231.

The following sections indicate where the credentialing requirements for various positions are located in the SBEC rules.

#### Teachers in general

Grade Level	SBEC Rule
Prekindergarten–Grade 6	19 TAC 231, Subchapter B
Grades 6–8	19 TAC 231, Subchapter C
Grades 9–12	19 TAC 231, Subchapter E

#### Teachers of elective, disciplinary, local credit, and innovative courses for grades 6-12

The following positions and assignments are addressed at 19 Administrative Code 231, Subchapter D.

- ROTC
- Athletics, cheerleading, drill team, and marching band
- Disciplinary alternative education programs
- Innovative course
- Local credit course
- Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate courses
- Driver education

#### Teachers of special education and related services personnel

The following positions and assignments are addressed at 19 Administrative Code 231, Subchapter F.

- Special education teacher
- Teacher of adaptive physical education
- Full-time teacher of orthopedically impaired or other health impaired in a hospital class or home-based instruction
- Teacher of students with visual impairments

### ASSIGNMENT AND SCHEDULES

- Teacher of students with auditory impairments
- Teacher of gifted and talented students
- Special education counseling services
- Educational diagnostician
- Speech therapy services
- Vocational adjustment coordinator

#### Paraprofessional personnel

Educational aides are addressed at 19 Administrative Code 231.641.

#### Administrators and other instructional and professional support personnel

The following positions are addressed at 19 Administrative Code 231.643.

- Superintendent
- Principal
- Assistant principal
- School counselor
- Librarian
- Athletic director

#### Licensed professional support personnel

The following positions are addressed at 19 Administrative Code 231.645.

- Associate school psychologist
- Audiologist
- Licensed professional counselor
- Marriage and family therapist
- Nurse
- Occupational therapist
- Physical therapist
- Physician
- School psychologist
- Social worker
- Speech language pathologist

DATE ISSUED: 5/14/2017 UPDATE 108 DK(EXHIBIT)-P **Please Note:** This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

## **SECTION E: INSTRUCTION**

EA	INSTRUCTIONAL GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
EB	SCHOOL YEAR
EC	SCHOOL DAY
ED	ORGANIZATION OF INSTRUCTION
EE EEA EEB EEC EED EEH EEJ EEL EEM EEP	INSTRUCTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS Grouping for Instruction Class Size Scheduling for Instruction Student Schedules Homebound Instruction Individualized Learning Contracts with Outside Agencies Juvenile Residential Facilities Lesson Plans
EF EFA EFB EFC EFD	INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES Instructional Materials Library Media Programs Community Instructional Resources Field Trips
EH EHA EHAA EHAB EHAC EHAD EHB EHBA EHBAA EHBAA EHBAA EHBAA EHBAF EHBAF EHBB EHBC EHBD EHBE EHBF	CURRICULUM DESIGN Basic Instructional Program Required Instruction (All Levels) Required Instruction (Elementary) Required Instruction (Secondary) Elective Instruction Special Programs Special Education Identification, Evaluation, and Eligibility ARD Committee and Individualized Education Program Students in Non-District Placement Transition Services Procedural Requirements Video/Audio Monitoring Gifted and Talented Students Compensatory/Accelerated Services Federal Title I Bilingual Education/ESL Career and Technical Education

**Please Note:** This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

## SECTION E: INSTRUCTION

EHBG EHBH EHBI EHBJ EHBK EHBL EHBM EHBN EHD EHDA EHDA EHDB EHDC EHDD EHDD	Prekindergarten Other Special Populations Adult and Community Education Innovative and Magnet Programs Other Instructional Initiatives High School Equivalency Travel Study Honors Alternative Methods for Earning Credit Summer School Credit by Examination With Prior Instruction Credit by Examination Without Prior Instruction College Course Work/Dual Credit Distance Learning
EI	ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
EIA	Grading/Progress Reports to Parents
EIAA	Examinations
EIAB	Makeup Work
EIB	Homework
EIC	Class Ranking
EID	Honor Rolls
EIE	Retention and Promotion
EIF	Graduation
EJ	ACADEMIC GUIDANCE PROGRAM
EK	TESTING PROGRAMS
EKB	State Assessment
EKBA	English Language Learners/LEP Students
EKC	Reading Assessment
EKD	Mathematics Assessment
EL	CAMPUS CHARTERS
EM	MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONAL POLICIES
EMA	Academic Freedom
EMB	Teaching About Controversial Issues
EMD	Ceremonies and Observances
EMG	Non-Service Animals
EMI	Study of Religion

Waco ISD 161914	
INSTRUCTIONAL RESC	DURCES EF (LEGAL)
SCHOOL LIBRARY	A district possesses significant discretion to determine the content of its school libraries. A district must, however, exercise its discre- tion in a manner consistent with the First Amendment.
REMOVAL OF LIBRARY MATERIALS	Students' First Amendment rights are implicated by the removal of books from the shelves of a school library. A district shall not re- move materials from a library for the purpose of denying students access to ideas with which the district disagrees. A district may remove materials because they are pervasively vulgar or based solely upon the educational suitability of the books in question.
	<u>Bd. of Educ. v. Pico</u> , 457 U.S. 853 (1982)
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS	Instructional materials selected for use in the public schools shall be furnished without cost to students attending those schools. Ex- cept as provided by Education Code 31.104(d), a district may not charge a student for instructional material or technological equip- ment purchased by the district with the district's instructional mate- rials allotment [see CMD]. <i>Education Code 31.001</i>
PARENTAL ACCESS	A parent is entitled to review all teaching materials, instructional materials, and other teaching aids used in the classroom of the parent's child and to review each test administered to the child after the test is administered. A district shall make teaching materials and tests readily available for parental review and may specify reasonable hours for such review.
	A student's parent is entitled to request that a district allow the stu- dent to take home any instructional materials used by the student. Subject to the availability of the instructional materials, a district or school shall honor the request. A student who takes home instruc- tional materials must return the instructional materials to school at the beginning of the next school day if requested to do so by the student's teacher.
	Education Code 26.006
INFORMATION COLLECTION AND ACCESS U.S. DOE FUNDED SURVEYS CONSENT REQUIRED	No student shall be required, as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education (DOE), to submit to a survey, analysis, or evaluation that reveals information concerning the topics listed at PROTECTED INFORMATION, below, without the prior consent of the student (if the student is an adult or emancipated minor), or, in the case of an unemancipated minor, without the prior written consent of the parent. 20 U.S.C. 1232h(b)
PARENTAL INSPECTION	All instructional materials, including teacher's manuals, films, tapes, or other supplementary material, that will be used in connec- tion with any survey, analysis, or evaluation as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. DOE shall be available for
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20 UPDATE 108 EF(LEGAL)-P	17 1 of 4

### INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

	•	pection by the parents or guardians of the children. 20 U.S.C. 32h(a)		
INFORMATION COLLECTION FUNDED BY OTHER SOURCES POLICIES	FUI a pi sha	Except as provided by 20 U.S.C. 1232h(a) or (b) [see U.S. DOE FUNDED SURVEYS, above], as a condition of receiving funds for a program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. DOE, a district shall develop and adopt policies, in consultation with parents, pursuant to 20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1), regarding the following:		
	1.	The parent's right to inspect a survey created by a third party before the survey is administered or distributed by a school to the student and any applicable procedures for granting a re- quest by a parent for reasonable access to such survey within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.		
	2.	A district's arrangements to protect student privacy in the event a survey containing one or more of the items listed un- der PROTECTED INFORMATION, below, is administered or distributed to a student.		
	3.	The parent's right to inspect any instructional material used in the educational curriculum for the student and any applicable procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable access to instructional material within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.		
	4.	The administration of physical examinations or screenings that a district may administer to the student.		
	5.	The collection, disclosure, or use of personal information col- lected from students for the purpose of marketing or selling that information. This provision does not apply to use of per- sonal information collected from students for the exclusive purpose of developing, evaluating, or providing educational products or services for or to students or educational institu- tions, such as recruiters, book clubs, curriculum and instruc- tional materials used by schools, sale by students of products		

6. The parent's right to inspect any instrument used in collection of personal information in item 5 above, before the instrument is administered and any applicable procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable access to such instrument within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.

or services to raise funds for school-related or education-

related activities, or student recognition programs.

A district need not develop and adopt new policies if TEA or the district had in place, on January 8, 2002, policies covering the re-

	quir FNC	ements of 20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1). [See CRD, FFAA, FL, and G]			
PARENTAL NOTIFICATION	A district shall provide for reasonable notice of the adoption or con- tinued use of such policies directly to the parents of the students enrolled in schools served by the district. At a minimum, a district shall:				
	1.	Provide notice at least annually, at the beginning of the school year and within a reasonable time after any substantive change in the policies; and			
	2.	Offer an opportunity for the parent to opt the student out of participation in an activity described below.			
	A district shall directly notify the parent of a student, at least annu- ally at the beginning of the school year, of the specific or approxi- mate dates during the school year when activities, described be- low, are scheduled or expected to be scheduled. The following activities require notification under this section:				
	1.	Activities involving the collection, disclosure, or use of per- sonal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or for selling that information.			
	2.	The administration of any survey containing one or more items described at PROTECTED INFORMATION, below.			
	3.	Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screen- ing that is required as a condition of attendance, administered and scheduled by the school in advance, and not necessary to protect the immediate health and safety of the student or of other students.			
	20 (	U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1)–(4) [See FFAA]			
PROTECTED	Protected information addressed by 20 U.S.C. 1232h includes:				
INFORMATION	1.	Political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parents.			
	2.	Mental and psychological problems of the student or the stu- dent's family.			
	3.	Sex behavior and attitudes.			
	4.	Illegal, anti-social, self-incriminating, and demeaning behav- ior.			
	5.	Critical appraisals of other individuals with whom respondents have close family relationships.			

	6.	Legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers.			
	7.	Religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or student's parent.			
	8.	Income (other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under such program).			
	20 U.S.C. 1232h(b), (c)(1)(B)				
'PERSONAL INFORMATION'	The term "personal information" means individually identifiable in- formation, including a student's:				
DEFINED	1.	First and last name;			
	2.	Home or physical address, including street name and city or town;			
	3.	Telephone number; or			
	4.	Social security identification number.			
	201	20.11SC 1222b(c)(6)(E)			

20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(6)(E)

	Note:	For information related to the selection process and ac- counting of instructional materials, as this term is defined by state law and rule, see CMD and EFA.		
	The District shall provide a wide range of instructional resources for students and faculty that present varying levels of difficulty, di- versity of appeal, and a variety of points of view. Although profes- sional staff members may select instructional resources for their use in accordance with District policy and administrative regula- tions, the ultimate authority for determining and approving the cur- riculum and instructional program of the District lies with the Board.			
OBJECTIVES	In this policy, "instructional resources" may include textbooks, li- brary acquisitions, supplementary resources for classroom use, and any other instructional resources, including electronic re- sources, used for formal or informal teaching and learning purpos- es. The primary objectives of instructional resources are to imple- ment, enrich, and support the District's educational program.			
		oard shall rely on District professional staff to select and ac- nstructional resources that:		
	S	Enrich and support the curriculum, taking into consideration tudents' varied interests, abilities, learning styles, and maturi- y levels.		
		Stimulate growth in factual knowledge, enjoyment of reading, terary appreciation, aesthetic values, and societal standards.		
	h c	Present various sides of controversial issues so that students have an opportunity to develop, under guidance, skills in criti- cal analysis and in making informed judgments in their daily ves.		
	tl	Represent many ethnic, religious, and cultural groups and heir contributions to the national heritage and world commu- ity.		
		Provide a wide range of background information that will ena- le students to make intelligent judgments in their daily lives.		
SELECTION CRITERIA		selection of instructional resources, professional staff shall e that the resources:		
	o v	Support and are consistent with the general educational goals of the state and District and the aims and objectives of indi- ridual schools and specific courses consistent with the District and campus improvement plans.		

	2.	Meet high standards for artistic quality and/or literary style authenticity, educational significance, factual content, phys format, presentation, readability, and technical quality.	•
	3.	Are appropriate for the subject area and for the age, ability level, learning styles, and social and emotional developme of the students for whom they are selected.	
	4.	Are designed to help students gain an awareness of our p ralistic society.	lu-
	5.	Are designed to provide information that will motivate stu- dents and staff to examine their own attitudes and behavior to understand their duties, responsibilities, rights, and privi- leges as citizens participating in our society; and to make if formed choices in their daily lives.	or; ⁄i-
	6.	For library selections, are integral to the instructional progra are appropriate for the reading levels and understanding of students, reflect the interests and needs of the students ar faculty, are included because of their literary or artistic value and merit, and present information with the greatest degree accuracy and clarity.	of nd ue
	pers recc tiona	ninistrators, teachers, library media specialists, other Distric sonnel, parents, and community members, as appropriate, r ommend instructional resources for selection. Gifts of instru- al resources shall be evaluated according to these criteria a septed or rejected in accordance with CDC(LOCAL).	may ıc-
	mov	ection of resources is an ongoing process that includes the ral of resources no longer appropriate and the periodic re- ement or repair of resources that still have educational valu	
CONTROVERSIAL ISSUES	colle resc clari lyzir on r [See	rict professional staff shall endeavor to maintain a balanced action representing various views when selecting instruction burces on controversial issues. Resources shall be chosen fy historical and contemporary forces by presenting and an ing intergroup tension and conflict objectively, placing empha ecognizing and understanding social and economic problem also EMB regarding instruction about controversial issues A regarding human sexuality instruction.]	nal to a- asis ns.
CHALLENGED RESOURCES	dent	arent of a District student, any employee, or any District resit t may formally challenge an instructional resource used in the rict's educational program on the basis of appropriateness.	he
INFORMAL RECONSIDERATION	instr	school receiving a complaint about the appropriateness of ructional resource shall try to resolve the matter informally us the following procedure:	
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7	2	of 4

	1.	The principal or designee shall explain the school's selection process, the criteria for selection, and the qualifications of the professional staff who selected the questioned resource.	
	2.	The principal or designee shall explain the intended educa- tional purpose of the resource and any additional information regarding its use.	
	3.	If appropriate, the principal or designee may offer a con- cerned parent an alternative instructional resource to be used by that parent's child in place of the challenged resource.	
	4.	If the complainant wishes to make a formal challenge, the principal or designee shall provide the complainant a copy of this policy and a form to request a formal reconsideration of the resource.	
FORMAL RECONSIDERATION	A complainant shall make any formal objection to an instruct resource on the form provided by the District and shall subm completed and signed form to the principal. Upon receipt of form, the principal shall appoint a reconsideration committee		
	of th reso conte level	reconsideration committee shall include at least one member e instructional staff who has experience using the challenged urce with students or is familiar with the challenged resource's ent. Other members of the committee may include District- staff, library staff, secondary-level students, parents, and any r appropriate individuals.	
	in its mee the p shall	nembers of the committee shall review the challenged resource entirety. As soon as reasonably possible, the committee shall t and determine whether the challenged resource conforms to principles of selection set out in this policy. The committee prepare a written report of its findings and provide copies to principal, the Superintendent or designee, and the complainant.	
APPEAL	com	complainant may appeal the decision of the reconsideration mittee in accordance with appropriate complaint policies, start- vith the appropriate administrator. [See DGBA, FNG, and GF]	
GUIDING PRINCIPLES	The following principles shall guide the Board and staff in responing to challenges of instructional resources:		
	1.	A complainant may raise an objection to an instructional re- source used in a school's educational program, despite the fact that the professional staff selecting the resources were qualified to make the selection, followed the proper proce- dure, and adhered to the objectives and criteria for instruc- tional resources set out in this policy.	

- 2. A parent's ability to exercise control over reading, listening, or viewing matter extends only to his or her own child.
- 3. Access to a challenged resource shall not be restricted during the reconsideration process, except the District may deny access to a child if requested by the child's parent.

The major criterion for the final decision on challenged resources is the appropriateness of the resource for its intended educational use. No challenged instructional resource shall be removed solely because of the ideas expressed therein.

#### INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

	Note:	For provisions regarding inventory and requisition of in- structional materials, see CMD.
DEFINITIONS	sential kr riculum tl informatie materials materials compute other me contribut	onal material" is defined as content that conveys the es- nowledge and skills of a subject in the public school cur- nrough a medium or a combination of media for conveying on to a student. The term includes a book, supplementary a, a combination of a book, workbook, and supplementary a, computer software, magnetic media, DVD, CD-ROM, r courseware, online services, or an electronic medium, or ans of conveying information to the student or otherwise ing to the learning process through electronic means, in- pen-source instructional material. <i>Education Code</i>
	terial that charge to lock code a charge	burce instructional material" is electronic instructional ma- t is available for downloading from the Internet at no b a student and without requiring the purchase of an un- e, membership, or other access or use charge, except for to order an optional printed copy of all or part of the in- al material. <i>Education Code 31.002(1-a)</i>
	necessar access to	ogical equipment" is hardware, a device, or equipment by for instructional use in the classroom, including to gain o or enhance the use of electronic instructional materials; sional use by a classroom teacher. <i>Education Code</i>
SBOE INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS LIST		subject and grade level, the State Board of Education shall adopt a list of instructional materials.
	physical	ncludes each instructional material that meets applicable specifications and contains material covering at least half ements of the essential knowledge and skills of the subject e level.
	Educatio	n Code 31.023(a)
	for grade	may requisition instructional materials on the SBOE's list s above the grade level in which the student is enrolled. <i>56.104(b)</i>
OPEN-SOURCE INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIAL	ondary-le	E shall place open-source instructional material for a sec- evel course submitted for adoption by an eligible institution t if it satisfies the requirements described in Education 0241. Education Code 31.0241(b)

### INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

COMMISSIONER INSTRUCTIONAL	The commissioner of education, with input from the SBOE, shall adopt a list of:			
MATERIALS LIST	1. Electronic instructional material; and			
	2. Material that conveys information to the student or otherwise contributes to the learning process, including tools, models, and investigative materials designed for use as part of the foundation curriculum for science in kindergarten through grade 5 and personal financial literacy in kindergarten through grade 8.			
	Education Code 31.0231(a)			
SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS LIST	The SBOE may adopt supplemental instructional materials that are not on the SBOE instructional materials list. Supplemental instruc- tional material contains material covering one or more primary focal points or primary topics of a subject in the required curriculum but is not designed to serve as the sole textbook for a full course. <i>Ed-</i> <i>ucation Code 31.035(a)</i>			
LOCAL SELECTION	A board shall select instructional materials in an open meeting as required by the Texas Open Meetings Act, including public notice. <i>19 TAC 66.104(a)</i>			
NOTICE TO SBOE	Each year, during a period established by the SBOE, a board shall notify the SBOE of instructional materials selected in accordance with Education Code 31.101. <i>Education Code 31.101(a)</i>			
FOUNDATION CURRICULUM	For subjects in the foundation curriculum, a board shall notify the SBOE of the instructional materials it selects from the instructional materials list, including the commissioner's instructional materials list. Education Code $31.101(a)(1)$			
ENRICHMENT CURRICULUM	For a subject in the enrichment curriculum, a board shall notify the SBOE of instructional material it selects from the instructional materials list, including the commissioner's instructional materials list, or that it selected instructional materials that do not appear on the list. Education Code $31.101(a)(2)$			
SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS	A board may select supplemental instructional materials adopted by the SBOE, as set forth at Education Code 31.035 [see CMD]. If a board selects supplemental instructional materials, the district shall certify to TEA that the supplemental instructional materials, in combination with any other instructional materials or supplemental instructional materials used by the district, cover the essential knowledge and skills for the course. <i>Education Code 31.035(d), (f)</i>			

Waco ISD 161914		
INSTRUCTIONAL RESO		
OPEN-SOURCE MATERIAL	A district may adopt state-developed open-source instructional ma- terial at any time, regardless of the instructional material review and adoption cycle. <i>Education Code 31.073(c)</i>	
SPECIAL EDUCATION	Adopted instructional materials shall be supplied to a student in special education classes as appropriate to the level of the student's ability and without regard to the grade for which the instructional material is adopted or the grade in which the student is enrolled. <i>19 TAC 66.104(c)</i>	
DURATION OF SELECTION LISTED MATERIALS	A district that selects subscription-based instructional material on the SBOE instructional materials list or electronic instructional ma- terial on the commissioner's instructional materials list may cancel the subscription and subscribe to new instructional material on the SBOE list or electronic instructional material on the commissioner's list before the end of the state contract period if:	
	1. The district has used the instructional material for at least one school year; and	
	2. TEA approves the change based on a written request to TEA by the district that specifies the reasons for changing the in- structional material used by the district.	
	Education Code 31.101(e)	
OTHER MATERIALS	For instructional material that is not on the instructional materials list, a district must use the instructional material for the period of the review and adoption cycle the SBOE has established for the subject and grade level for which the instruction material is used. <i>Education Code</i> $31.101(d)$	
CRIMINAL OFFENSE	A board member, administrator, or teacher commits an offense if the person receives any commission or rebate on any instructional materials or technological equipment used in the schools with which the person is associated.	
	A board member, administrator, or teacher commits an offense if the person accepts a gift, favor, or service that:	
	1. Is given to the person or the person's school;	
	2. Might reasonably tend to influence the person in the selection of instructional material or technological equipment; and	
	3. Could not be lawfully purchased with state instructional materials funds.	
	"Gift, favor, or service" does not include:	
	1. Staff development, in-service, or teacher training; or	

#### INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

2. Ancillary materials, such as maps or worksheets, that convey information to the student or otherwise contribute to the learn-ing process.

#### Education Code 31.152

HUMAN SEXUALITY MATERIALS Course materials relating to human sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) shall be selected by a board with the advice of the local school health advisory council. *Education Code 28.004(e)* [See EHAA]

	12 r and mar four	Trses in the foundation and enrichment curriculum in grades 6 must be provided in a manner that allows all grade promotion high school graduation requirements to be met in a timely oner. A district is not required to offer a specific course in the indation and enrichment curriculum except as specified in Administrative Code 74.3. <i>19 TAC 74.3(c)</i>		
GRADES 6–8	quir latir suff lear at le thea to th dist sett lear for a	strict that offers grades 6–8 must provide instruction in the re- ed curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1, re- ing to essential knowledge and skills. A district must ensure the icient time is provided for teachers to teach and for students to in English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies east one of the four disciplines in fine arts (art, dance, music, atre), health, physical education, technology applications, and he extent possible, languages other than English. The school rict may provide instruction in a variety of arrangements and ings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible ning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction all student populations to support student attainment of course grade level standards. <i>19 TAC 74.3(a)(1)</i>	- iat io s, l l le n	
PHYSICAL ACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS	A district shall require students in grades 6–8 to participate in mod- erate or vigorous daily physical activity for at least 30 minutes for at least four semesters during those grade levels as part of the dis- trict's physical education curriculum.			
	A district may as an alternative require a student enrolled in a grade level for which the district uses block scheduling to participate in moderate or vigorous physical activity for at least 225 minutes during each period of two school weeks.			
EXEMPTIONS	A district must provide an exemption for:			
	1.	A student who is unable to participate in the required physic activity because of illness or disability; and	al	
	2.	A student who participates in an extracurricular activity with moderate or vigorous physical activity component that is con- sidered a structured activity and meets the requirements for extracurricular activity as defined at 19 Administrative Code 76.1001.	n-	
	A district may allow an exemption for a student on a middle ior high school campus participating in a school-related acti an activity sponsored by a private league or club only if that meets each of the following requirements:		r	
	1.	The activity must be structured;		
	2.	The board must certify the activity; and		
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	17	1 o	of 9	

		3.	The student must provide proof of participation in the activity.			
		A "structured activity" is an activity that meets, at a minimum, each of the following requirements:				
		1.	The activity is based on the grade appropriate movement, physical activity and health, and social development strands of the essential knowledge and skills for physical education specified in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 116; and			
		2.	The activity is organized and monitored by school personnel or by appropriately trained instructors who are part of a pro- gram that has been certified by the board.			
		Education Code 28.002(I)–(I-1); 19 TAC 103.1003				
	FINE ARTS REQUIREMENT	ente one in gr	school district must ensure that, beginning with students who er grade 6 in the 2010–11 school year, each student completes Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills-based fine arts course rade 6, grade 7, or grade 8. <i>Education Code 28.002(c-1); 19</i> (74.3(a)(2))			
		A district shall offer and maintain evidence that students have the opportunity to take courses in at least three of the four disciplines in fine arts. The requirement to offer three of the four disciplines in fine arts may be reduced to two by the commissioner of education upon application of a school district with a total middle school enrollment of less than 250 students. <i>19 TAC 74.3(a)(3)</i>				
HIGI COL	INSTRUCTION IN HIGH SCHOOL, COLLEGE, AND	prep	h district shall provide instruction to students in grade 7 or 8 in paring for high school, college, and a career. The instruction t include information regarding:			
	CAREER PREPARATION	1.	The creation of a high school personal graduation plan under Education Code 28.02121;			
		2.	The distinguished level of achievement described by Educa- tion Code 28.025(b-15);			
		3.	Each endorsement described by Education Code 28.025(c-1);			
		4.	College readiness standards; and			
		5.	Potential career choices and the education needed to enter those careers.			
		A district may provide the instruction as part of an existing course in the required curriculum; provide the instruction as part of an ex- isting career and technology course designated by the State Board of Education (SBOE) as appropriate for that purpose; or establish a new elective course through which to provide the instruction.				
			- ·			

Education Code 28.016

HIGH SCHOOL COURSES AT EARLIER GRADES			may offer courses designated for grades 9–12 in earlier els. <i>19 TAC 74.26(b)</i>	
GRADES 9–12 COURSE OFFERINGS	A district that offers grades 9–12 shall provide instruction in the re- quired curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1. A district shall ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and for students to learn the subjects in the required curricu- lum. 19 TAC 74.3(b)(1)			
	A district shall offer the courses listed below in grades 9–12 and shall maintain evidence that students have the opportunity to ta these courses:			
	1.		ish language arts — English I, II, III, IV, and at least one tional advanced English course.	
	2.	Mathematics — Algebra I, Algebra II, Geometry, Precalculus and Mathematical Models with Applications.		
	3.		nce — Integrated Physics and Chemistry, Biology, Chem- Physics, and at least two of the following:	
		a.	Aquatic Science;	
		b.	Astronomy;	
		C.	Earth and Space Science;	
		d.	Environmental Systems;	
		e.	Advanced Animal Science;	
		f.	Advanced Biotechnology;	
		g.	Advanced Plant and Soil Science;	
		h.	Anatomy and Physiology;	
		i.	Engineering Design and Problem Solving;	
		j.	Food Science;	
		k.	Forensic Science;	
		١.	Medical Microbiology;	
		m.	Pathophysiology;	
		n.	Scientific Research and Design; and	
		0.	Principles of Engineering.	
			requirement to offer two additional courses may be ced to one by the commissioner upon application of a	

district with a total high school enrollment of less than 500 students.

Science courses shall include at least 40 percent hands-on laboratory investigations and field work using appropriate scientific inquiry.

- Social studies United States History Studies Since 1877, World History Studies, United States Government, World Geography Studies, Personal Financial Literacy, and Economics with Emphasis on the Free Enterprise System and Its Benefits.
- 5. Physical education at least two of the following:
  - a. Foundations of Personal Fitness;
  - b. Adventure/Outdoor Education;
  - c. Aerobic Activities; or
  - d. Team or Individual Sports.
- 6. Fine arts courses selected from at least two of the four fine arts areas (art, music, theatre, and dance) as follows:
  - a. Art I, II, III, IV;
  - b. Music I, II, III, IV;
  - c. Theatre I, II, III, IV; or
  - d. Dance I, II, III, IV.
- 7. Career and technical education [see EEL] coherent sequences of courses selected from at least three of the following 16 career clusters:
  - a. Agriculture, Food, and Natural Resources;
  - b. Architecture and Construction;
  - c. Arts, Audio/Video Technology, and Communications;
  - d. Business Management and Administration;
  - e. Education and Training;
  - f. Finance;
  - g. Government and Public Administration;
  - h. Health Science;
  - i. Hospitality and Tourism;

- j. Human Services;
- k. Information Technology;
- I. Law, Public Safety, Corrections, and Security;
- m. Manufacturing;
- n. Marketing;
- o. Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics; and
- p. Transportation, Distribution, and Logistics.
- 8. Languages other than English Levels I, II, and III or higher of the same language.
- Technology applications Computer Science I and Computer Science II or Advanced Placement (AP) Computer Science and at least two of the following:
  - a. Computer Science III;
  - b. Digital Art and Animation;
  - c. Digital Communications in the 21st Century;
  - d. Digital Design and Media Production;
  - e. Digital Forensics;
  - f. Digital Video and Audio Design;
  - g. Discrete Mathematics for Computer Science;
  - h. Fundamentals of Computer Science;
  - i. Game Programming and Design;
  - j. Independent Study in Evolving/Emerging Technologies;
  - k. Independent Study In Technology Applications;
  - I. Mobile Application Development;
  - m. Robotics Programming and Design;
  - n. 3-D Modeling and Animation;
  - o. Web Communications;
  - p. Web Design; and
  - q. Web Game Development.
- 10. Speech Communications Applications.

11. Each district shall provide an elective course in personal financial literacy that meets the requirements for a one-half elective credit, using materials approved by the SBOE. The instruction in personal financial literacy must include instruction on completing the application for federal student aid provided by the Department of Education. In fulfilling the requirement to provide financial literacy instruction, a district may use an existing state, federal, private, or nonprofit program that provides students without charge the described instruction. 19 TAC 74.3(b)(2); Education Code 28.0021(b) A district must provide each student the opportunity each year to select courses in which he or she intends to participate from a list that includes all courses listed above. If a district will not offer all required courses every year, but intends to offer particular courses only every other year, it must notify all enrolled students of that fact.

> A district shall teach any course a student is specifically required to take for high school graduation at least once in any two consecutive school years. For a subject that has an end-of-course assessment, a district shall either teach the course every year or use alternate delivery systems, as described in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74, Subchapter C, to enable students to earn credit for the course and shall maintain evidence thereof.

### 19 TAC 74.3(b)(4)

A district may offer additional courses from the complete list of courses approved by the SBOE to satisfy graduation requirements. *19 TAC 74.3(b)(3)* 

- APPLIED COURSES A school district may offer the foundation curriculum in an applied manner. The courses delivered in an applied manner must cover the essential knowledge and skills, and the student shall be administered the applicable end-of-course assessment instrument. *Education Code 28.025(b-4)*
- RESEARCH WRITING COMPONENT For students entering grade 9 beginning with the 2007–08 school year, districts must ensure that one or more courses offered in the required curriculum for the Recommended and Advanced/ Distinguished Achievement High School Programs include a research writing component. *19 TAC 74.3(b)(5)*

PARENTING AWARENESS PROGRAM HIGH SCHOOL	A district shall use the parenting and paternity awareness program developed by the SBOE in its high school health curriculum.			
MIDDLE AND JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL	A district may use the program in the district's middle or junior high school curriculum.			
PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS	Implementation of this requirement shall comply with the require- ment that the board establish a local school health advisory counci to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction.	I		
	A district may add elements at its discretion but must include the following areas of instruction:			
	1. Parenting skills and responsibilities, including child support;			
	2. Relationship skills, including money management, communi- cation, and marriage preparation; and			
	3. Skills relating to the prevention of family violence, only if the district's middle, junior high, or high schools do not have a family violence program.			
	At the discretion of the district, a teacher may modify the suggest- ed sequence and pace of the program at any grade level.			
LOCAL PROGRAMS AND MATERIALS	A district may develop or adopt research-based programs and cur- riculum materials for use in conjunction with the program devel- oped by the SBOE. The programs and curriculum materials may provide instruction in:			
	1. Child development;			
	2. Parenting skills, including child abuse and neglect prevention; and			
	<ol> <li>Assertiveness skills to prevent teenage pregnancy, abusive relationships, and family violence.</li> </ol>			
PARENT PERMISSION	A student under 14 years of age may not participate in the program without the permission of the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student.			
	Education Code 28.002(p); 19 TAC 74.35(a)			
ALCOHOL AWARENESS INSTRUCTION	A district shall incorporate instruction in the dangers, causes, con- sequences, signs, symptoms, and treatment of binge drinking and alcohol poisoning into any course meeting a requirement for a health education credit.			

	A district shall choose an evidence-based alcohol awareness pro- gram to use in the district's middle school, junior high school, and high school health curriculum from a list of programs approved by the commissioner for this purpose.					
	"Evidence-based alcohol awareness program" means a program, practice, or strategy that has been proven to effectively prevent or delay alcohol use among students, as determined by evaluations that use valid and reliable measures and that are published in peer-reviewed journals.					
	Education Code 28.002(r); 19 TAC 74.35(b)					
CPR INSTRUCTION	For all students who entered grade 7 in the 2010–11 school year and thereafter, a district shall provide instruction to students in grades 7–12 in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The instruc- tion may be provided as a part of any course. A student shall re- ceive the instruction at least once before graduation from high school.					
	CPR instruction must include training that has been developed by the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross or using nationally recognized, evidence-based guidelines for emergency cardiovascular care and incorporating psychomotor skills to support the instruction.					
WAIVERS FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES	A district may use emergency medical technicians, paramedics, police officers, firefighters, representatives of the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross, teachers, other school employees, or other similarly qualified individuals to provide instruction and training. Instruction is not required to result in CPR certification. If instruction is intended to result in certification, the course instructor must be authorized to provide the instruction by the American Heart Association, the American Red Cross, or a similar nationally recognized association; otherwise, an instructor is not required to be certified in CPR.					
	A district may waive this requirement for a student who, due to a disability, is unable to complete the instruction. The determination regarding a student's ability to complete the CPR requirement must be made by:					
	<ol> <li>The student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) com- mittee if the student receives special education services un- der Education Code, Chapter 29, Subchapter A; or</li> </ol>					
	2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, if the student does not receive special education services, but is covered by Section 504.					
	Education Code 28.0023 (c)–(e), (g); 19 TAC 74.38					

DONATIONS A district may accept from TEA donations the agency receives under Education Code 7.026 for use in providing instruction to students in the principles and techniques of CPR. A district may accept other donations, including donations of equipment, for use in providing CPR instruction. *Education Code 29.903* 

Waco ISD 161914		
SPECIAL PROGRAMS	NET PROGRAMS (LI	EHBJ EGAL)
INNOVATIVE COURSES AND PROGRAMS	A district may offer innovative courses to enable students to n knowledge, skills, and competencies not included in the esse knowledge and skills of the required curriculum.	
	To request approval for an innovative course from the State Board of Education or the commissioner of education, a district must submit a request for approval at least six months before planned implementation. The request must address the elements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.27(3).	
	With the approval of the board, a district may offer, without me cations, any state-approved innovative course.	odifi-
	19 TAC 74.27	
MAGNET SCHOOLS OR PROGRAMS	A district may operate a magnet program, academy, or other is vative program to serve student populations with specialized ests and aptitudes. <i>19 TAC 74.22(b)</i>	

Waco ISD 161914		
SPECIAL PROGRAMS HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVA	LENC	Y (LEGAL)
	prove	Durpose of a High School Equivalency Program (HSEP) ap- ed by the commissioner of education is to prepare eligible stu- s to take the high school equivalency examination. <i>19 TAC</i> 401
AUTHORIZATION FOR PROGRAM	must befor	trict may apply for authorization to operate an HSEP. A board hold a public hearing concerning the proposed application e applying to operate an HSEP. <i>Education Code 29.087(b), ); 19 TAC 89.1405(a), .1407</i>
	opera fiscal with t	operative of districts may apply for permission to operate a co- ative HSEP if it operates pursuant to a written agreement. The l agent of a cooperative HSEP is responsible for complying the requirements of 19 Administrative Code Chapter 89, Sub- ter DD. <i>19 TAC 89.1405(b)</i>
	2003 acco	trict authorized by the commissioner on or before August 31, , to operate an HSEP may continue to operate the program in rdance with Education Code 29.087. <i>Education Code</i> 87(b-1)
OPERATION OF PROGRAM	minu minu HSE day. rollec spec	dent enrolled in an HSEP must be offered, at a minimum, 420 tes of instruction per school day and 75,600 instructional tes per calendar year. However, a student may attend the P a maximum of 600 minutes, or ten hours of instruction per A student may be enrolled in only an HSEP or may be en- d in an HSEP in combination with regular attendance and/or ial program attendance during the school day. <i>Education</i> e 29.087(c); 19 TAC 89.1411(a), (d), .1417(b)
ANNUAL REVIEW	mano	ard must hold a public hearing annually to review the perfor- ce of the HSEP. <i>Education Code 29.087(k)(2); 19 TAC</i> 407(b)
STUDENT ELIGIBILITY	A stu	dent is eligible to participate in the HSEP if:
COURT-ORDERED		The student has been ordered by a court under Family Code 65.103, or by the Texas Juvenile Justice Department, to:
		<ul> <li>Participate in a preparatory class for the high school equivalency examination; or</li> </ul>
		<li>Take the high school equivalency examination adminis- tered under Education Code 7.111; or</li>
STUDENT AT RISK	2.	The following conditions are satisfied:
		<ul> <li>The student is at least 16 years of age at the beginning of the school year or semester;</li> </ul>

## SPECIAL PROGRAMS HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY

EHBL (LEGAL)

		b.	The student is a student at risk of dropping out of school [see EHBC];
		C.	The student and the student's parent or guardian agree in writing to the student's participation; and
		d.	At least two school years have elapsed since the student first enrolled in ninth grade and the student has accumu- lated less than one-third of the credits required to gradu- ate under the minimum graduation requirements of a dis- trict.
	Edu	catio	n Code 29.087(d); 19 TAC 89.1403
STATE ASSESSMENT	A st	udent	entering an HSEP must take:
	1.		n state assessment instrument required for the student's icable grade or cohort prior to entering the program; and
	2.	appl	n state assessment instrument required for the student's icable grade or cohort during the period in which the stu-
	Cod	e 65.	entering an HSEP by order of the court under Family 103, or by order of the Texas Juvenile Justice Depart- exempt from these assessment requirements.
	Edu	catio	n Code 29.087(f); 19 TAC 89.1409(a)–(b) [See EKB]
HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY TESTING	that requ high prov asse and can	a stu uired a scho ved H essme witho not ta	operating an approved HSEP must present to TEA proof dent has been administered the assessment instruments above. TEA will not allow an HSEP student to take the ol equivalency examination without proof from the ap- SEP that the student has been administered the required ent instruments. A student who is enrolled in an HSEP traws before taking the required assessment instruments ke the high school equivalency examination until after the 's 18th birthday.
	who	has (	operating an approved HSEP must inform each student completed the program of the time and place at which the hay take the high school equivalency examination.
	19 7	TAC 8	9.1409(c), (d)
EXTRACURRICULAR PARTICIPATION	or a	ctivity	enrolled in an HSEP may not participate in a competition sanctioned by the University Interscholastic League. In Code 29.087(g); 19 TAC 89.1415

#### ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT CREDIT BY EXAMINATION WITH PRIOR INSTRUCTION

The principal or designee or the attendance committee, as applicable, shall have authority to offer a student the opportunity to demonstrate mastery in a subject or to earn course credit by examination when the student has had prior instruction in a subject and when:

- 1. The student is enrolling in the District from a nonaccredited school [see FD];
- 2. The student has failed a subject or course; or
- 3. The student has earned a passing grade in a subject or course but has failed to earn credit or a final grade because of excessive absences [see FEC].

The Board-approved examinations shall assess the student's mastery of the essential knowledge and skills and shall be administered according to established District procedures.

Prior to offering a student an opportunity to demonstrate mastery or earn credit by this method, an appropriate District employee shall review the student's educational records to determine whether the student has had prior instruction in the subject or course.

Waco ISD 161914	
ACADEMIC ACHIEVEM GRADUATION	ENT EIF (LOCAL)
COURSE REQUIREMENTS	To graduate, a student must complete the courses required by the District in addition to those mandated by the state.
FOUNDATION PROGRAM	The courses that satisfy District requirements under the foundation program, including courses for the distinguished level of achieve- ment and courses for endorsements offered by the District, shall be listed in appropriate District publications.
WITHOUT AN ENDORSEMENT	The District requires no additional credits beyond the number man- dated by the state to graduate under the foundation program with- out an endorsement. Graduation under the foundation program without an endorsement shall be permitted only as authorized un- der state law and rules.
WITH AN ENDORSEMENT	The District requires no additional credits beyond the number man- dated by the state to graduate under the foundation program with an endorsement.
DISTINGUISHED LEVEL OF ACHIEVEMENT	The District requires no additional credits beyond the number man- dated by the state to graduate under the foundation program with the distinguished level of achievement.
NO FINE ARTS SUBSTITUTIONS	The District shall not award state graduation credit in fine arts for participation in a community-based fine arts program.
PHYSICAL EDUCATION SUBSTITUTIONS ACTIVITIES AND COURSES	To the extent permitted by state rules, the District shall award state graduation credit in physical education for participation in approved activities and elective courses.
PRIVATE OR COMMERCIAL PROGRAMS	The District shall award state graduation credit in physical educa- tion for appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical ac- tivity programs conducted either on or off campus, upon approval by the commissioner of education. [See also EHAC]

### STATE ASSESSMENT ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS/LEP STUDENTS

	Note:	The terms English language learner and limited English proficient student are used interchangeably. <i>19 TAC</i> 89.1203
LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY ASSESSMENT COMMITTEE (LPAC)	EHBE langua Subch accord sessm	nguage proficiency assessment committee (LPAC) [see ] shall select the appropriate assessment option for English age learners, as defined by Education Code Chapter 29, apter B, as a student of limited English proficiency (LEP), in dance with 19 Administrative Code 101.1005. The LPAC as- tent decisions must be made on an individual student basis ordance with administrative procedures established by TEA.
DOCUMENTATION	The L	PAC shall document in the student's permanent record file:
	p	he decisions and justifications related to English language roficiency assessments under 19 Administrative Code 01.1003;
	р	he decisions and justifications related to selecting the ap- ropriate assessment option under 19 Administrative Code 01.1005;
	(.	n conjunction with the admission, review, and dismissal ARD) committee, the need for allowable testing accommoda- ons under 19 Administrative Code 101.1003 and .1005; and
		The reason for a postponement under 19 Administrative Code 01.1023.
	19 TA	C 101.1003(b), (c), .1005(a), (c), .1023
DEFINITIONS	enrolle before as a re lacks t	In tunschooled immigrant" means an immigrant who initially ad in a school in the United States not more than 12 months the date of the administration of an assessment and who, esult of inadequate schooling outside of the United States, he necessary foundation in the essential knowledge and of the curriculum determined by the LPAC. <i>Education Code</i> T(g)
	"Unsc	nooled asylee or refugee" means a student who:
	1. li	nitially enrolled in a school in the United States as:
	а	. An asylee as defined by 45 C.F.R. 400.41; or
	b	A refugee as defined by 8 U.S.C. 1101;
	F	las a visa issued by the U.S. Department of State with a form I-94 Arrival/Departure record, or a successor document, ssued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services that a stamped with "Asylee," "Refugee," or "Asylum"; and
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20	)17	1 of 5

## STATE ASSESSMENT ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS/LEP STUDENTS

	3.	As a result of inadequate schooling outside of the United States, lacks the necessary foundation in the essential knowledge and skills of the curriculum prescribed under cation Code 28.002, as determined by the LPAC establis under Education Code 29.063.	Edu-
	Edu	rcation Code 39.027(a-1); 19 TAC 101.1005(c)	
	or n asyl gua	dequate schooling outside the United States" is defined as o formal schooling outside the United States such that the ee or refugee lacks basic literacy in his or her primary lan ge upon enrollment in school in the United States. <i>19 TAC</i> .1005(d)	) -
ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY TESTS	sha ass fulfi ter (	indergarten through grade 12, an English language learne Il be administered state-identified English language profici essments annually in listening, speaking, reading, and wri I state assessment requirements under Education Code C 39, Subchapter B, [see EKB] and federal requirements. 1 . 1003(a)	ency ting to Chap-
LIMITATIONS ON EXEMPTIONS FIRST YEAR AFTER ENROLLMENT	tive or a for u Stat dete	EP student may be administered an accommodated or alter assessment instrument or may be granted an exemption postponement of the administration of the state assessm up to one year after initial enrollment in a school in the Unit es if the student has not demonstrated proficiency in Engle ermined by the assessment system developed to evaluate hic progress of a LEP student. <i>Education Code 39.027(a)</i>	from ent ited ish as aca-
SUBSEQUENT YEARS	adm mer	EP student granted the initial exemption period above may ninistered an accommodated or alternative assessment in at or may be granted an exemption from or a postponeme administration of the state assessment for up to:	stru-
	1.	An additional two years if the student is a recent unscho- immigrant or is in a grade for which no assessment instr- ment in the primary language of the student is available;	u-
	2.	An additional four years if the student's initial enrollment school in the United States was as an unschooled asyle refugee.	
	lang Eng	LPAC must determine that the student lacks the academi guage proficiency in English necessary for an assessment lish to measure the student's academic progress in a valid e manner.	in
MINIMUM DAYS FOR ENROLLMENT	sch	ardless of the date on which the student initially enrolled i bol in the United States, unless a student is enrolled in a s he United States for a period of at least 60 consecutive day	chool
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/20	17		2 of 5

### STATE ASSESSMENT ENGLISH LANGUAGE LEARNERS/LEP STUDENTS

	a so term	ng a year, the student may not be considered to be enrolled in shool in the United States for that year for the purpose of de- nining a number of years under Education Code 39.027(a)(1), or (3).
	Edu	ication Code 39.027(a)(1)–(2), (a-1), (a-2), (g)
TESTING IN GRADES 3–8	sess	English language learner shall participate in the grades 3–8 as- sments and, except as provided below, shall be administered general form of the English-version state assessment.
SPANISH-VERSION ASSESSMENT	be a sess	banish-speaking English language learner in grades 3–5 may administered the state's Spanish-version assessment if an as- sment in Spanish will provide the most appropriate measure of student's academic progress.
LINGUISTICALLY ACCOMMODATED ASSESSMENTS	tere	English language learner in grade 3 or higher may be adminis- d the linguistically accommodated English version of the state's hematics, science, or social studies assessment if:
	1.	A Spanish-version assessment does not exist or is not the most appropriate measure of the student's academic pro- gress;
	2.	The student has not yet demonstrated English language pro- ficiency in reading as determined by the English language proficiency assessments required above [see ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY TESTS]; and
	3.	The student has been enrolled in U.S. schools for three school years or less or qualifies as an unschooled asylee or refugee enrolled in U.S. schools for five school years or less [see DEFINITIONS].
EXEMPTION FOR ASYLEE OR REFUGEE	ISH MOI from tion ing t	unschooled asylee or refugee who meets the criteria at SPAN- -VERSION ASSESSMENT and LINGUISTICALLY ACCOM- DATED ASSESSMENTS above shall be granted an exemption on an administration of an assessment instrument under Educa- Code 39.023(a), (b), or (I). This exemption will only apply dur- the school year an unschooled asylee or refugee is first en- ed in a U.S. public school.
	19 1	TAC 101.1005(b), (c)
REFUSAL OF SERVICES	cline asse avai	English language learner whose parent or guardian has de- ed bilingual education/ESL services is not eligible for special essment, accommodation, or accountability provisions made ilable to English language learners on the basis of limited Eng- proficiency. <i>19 TAC 101.1005(f)</i>

Waco ISD 161914			
STATE ASSESSMENT ENGLISH LANGUAGE L	EARNERS/LEP STUDENTS	EKBA (LEGAL)	
END-OF-COURSE ASSESSMENTS	An English language learner shall participate in the end-of-course assessments as required by Education Code 39.023(c) and, except as provided below, shall be administered the general form of the English-version state assessment. <i>19 TAC 101.1005(b)</i>		
	An English language learner shall not be exempt from takin end-of-course assessment for reasons associated with lim lish proficiency or inadequate schooling outside the United except as provided below.	ited Eng-	
EXCEPTION	If an English language learner enrolled in English I or Engl Speakers of Other Languages I has not yet demonstrated language proficiency in reading as determined by the Engl guage proficiency assessments required above [see ENGL LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY TESTS] and has been enrolle U.S. schools for three school years or less, or qualifies as schooled asylee or refugee enrolled in U.S. schools [see D TIONS] for five school years or less, then he or she shall n required to retake the applicable English I assessment in v student is enrolled each time it is administered if the stude es the course but fails to achieve the passing standard on sessment [See EKB]	English ish lan- LISH an un- DEFINI- not be vhich the nt pass-	
	19 TAC 101.1007(a), (b)		
EXIT-LEVEL ASSESSMENTS	Provisions related to exit-level assessments shall apply on dents first enrolled in grade 9 or higher prior to the 2011–1 year, or first enrolled in grade 10 or higher in the 2011–12 year. <i>19 TAC 101.1021</i>	2 school	
POSTPONEMENT	English language learners are not eligible for an exemption exit-level testing requirements for graduation on the basis English proficiency. However, English language learners we recent immigrants may be granted a postponement of the istration of the exit-level assessment during their first 12 me enrollment in U.S. schools. A postponement is not permitted student would otherwise not be afforded the opportunity to exit-level assessments at least one time before the student scheduled graduation date. The LPAC shall document the for the postponement in the student's permanent record file 19 TAC 101.1023	of limited who are admin- onths of ed if a take the t's e reason	
NON-LEP STUDENTS	School districts may administer the assessment of academ in Spanish to a student who is not identified as limited Eng ficient but who participates in a bilingual program if the LPA termines the assessment in Spanish to be the most appropries measure of the student's academic progress. <i>19 TAC 101</i>	lish pro- AC de- priate	

Waco ISD 161914		
STATE ASSESSMENT ENGLISH LANGUAGE L	EARNERS/LEP STUDENTS (	EKBA (LEGAL)
SPECIAL EDUCATION SELECTING ASSESSMENTS	For each English language learner who receives special ed services, the student's ARD committee in conjunction with the dent's LPAC shall select the appropriate assessments.	
	The ARD committee shall document the decisions and justif in the student's individualized education program (IEP).	fications
	19 TAC 101.1005(a)	
ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY TESTS	In rare cases, the ARD committee in conjunction with the LR may determine that it is not appropriate for an English language learner who receives special education services to participal English language proficiency assessment required above [s ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY TESTS] for reasons ciated with the student's particular disability. The ARD commisses shall document the decisions and justifications in the student and the LPAC shall document the decisions and justification student's permanent record file. <i>19 TAC 101.1003(b)</i>	uage ate in an see s asso- mittee nt's IEP,
	In the case of an English language learner who receives speeducation services, the ARD committee in conjunction with a LPAC shall determine and document the need for allowable accommodations in accordance with administrative procedutablished by TEA. <i>19 TAC 101.1003(c)</i>	the testing
ALTERNATIVE ASSESSMENT INSTRUMENTS	In certain cases, an English language learner who receives education services may, as a result of his or her particular d condition, qualify to be administered an alternative assessm strument based on alternative achievement standards. <i>19</i> <i>101.1005(b)</i>	lisabling nent in-
	An unschooled asylee or refugee who meets these criteria s granted an exemption from an administration of an assessme instrument under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l). This emption will only apply during the school year an unschoole asylee or refugee is first enrolled in a U.S. public school. 18 101.1005(c)	nent s ex- ed
TESTING ACCOMMODATIONS	The LPAC in conjunction with the ARD committee shall detern and document any allowable testing accommodations for as ments in accordance with administrative procedures establish TEA. <i>19 TAC 101.1005(e)</i>	ssess-
GRADE ADVANCEMENT REQUIREMENTS	The LPAC shall determine appropriate assessment and acc ed instruction for an English language learner who is admin a grade advancement test in English or Spanish, except as ed by 19 Administrative Code 101.1005. The grade placem committee for an English language learner shall make its de in consultation with a member of the student's LPAC. 19 TA 101.2003(e) [See EIE]	istered provid- ient ecisions
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7	5 of 5

Waco ISD 161914

# CAMPUS CHARTERS

	<i>Note:</i> For purposes of this policy, the term campus charter includes a program charter.			
CAMPUS CHARTERS	The Board shall consider an application for a campus charter if the applicant:			
	<ol> <li>Complies with the statutory requirements for a campus char- ter;</li> </ol>			
	<ol> <li>Follows the application process established by the District; and</li> </ol>			
	<ol> <li>Supplies evidence to the Board that the applicant will comply with the statutory and District requirements for a campus charter.</li> </ol>			
COMPLIANCE WITH LAW	Campus charters shall comply with all federal law and with state law governing such charters and shall be nonsectarian.			
APPLICATION PROCESS	The Superintendent or designee shall schedule an informational meeting for anyone expressing interest in establishing a campus charter. Applications and petition forms for a campus charter shall be available in the central administration office or in a designated place that is accessible to parents and teachers in the District.			
	Applicants shall present a draft of the application to the Superin- tendent or designee in accordance with a timeline established in administrative regulations. The Superintendent or designee shall work with the applicants in completing the application process.			
	A public forum shall be held to allow the applicants an opportunity to present their proposal to the Board and to the community prior to formal consideration by the Board.			
	Final applications and any applicable petitions for campus charters shall be submitted to the District prior to January 1 for Board con- sideration of a charter to begin the following school year.			
CONTENT OF FINAL	A final application for a campus charter shall include the following:			
APPLICATION	1. The purpose and need for such a campus or program;			
	2. The unique distinction between the proposed campus or pro- gram and the District's current campuses and programs;			
	3. A mission and goals statement;			
	4. The curriculum to be offered;			
	5. A plan for measuring student achievement;			

EL(LOCAL)-A

# CAMPUS CHARTERS

	6.	A governance and decision-making plan, including a list local Board policies that shall apply, as well as a list of a cal policies the applicant is requesting the Board to wait	any lo-
	7.	An enrollment and withdrawal process;	
	8.	A plan for maintaining and reporting PEIMS data in accordance with state requirements;	ord-
	9.	Discipline procedures;	
	10.	A safety and security plan;	
	11.	A plan for providing facilities and student transportation;	
	12.	A facility and maintenance plan that includes routine manance as well as emergency procedures for managing partial danger to the health and safety of students and empletes;	ooten-
	13.	An employment plan consistent with federal and application state guidelines, due process requirements, and contract renewal and termination procedures; and	
	14.	The role of the chief operating officer responsible for penel, the budget, purchasing, program funds, and other a of management.	
		licants shall submit with the application any required petitication evidence of support for the approval of a campus o	
CONTENT OF CHARTER		arter shall be a written contract signed by the Board Pres Superintendent, and the chief operating officer of the can ter.	
	cam	n charter shall satisfy the requirements of the law govern pus charters and include the items listed in the applicatio any modifications required by the Board.	
		ddition to the legally required contents of a charter, each ontract shall:	char-
	1.	Stipulate a term length for the charter; and	
	2.	Establish a date for review or renewal of the charter.	
REVISING THE CHARTER		sions or amendments to a charter shall follow the same outlined at APPLICATION PROCESS, as applicable.	p <b>ro-</b>
PROVISIONS FOR PROBATION OR REVOCATION		Board may place on probation or revoke a campus chart ordance with the charter contract if it finds that the campu ter:	
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201 UPDATE 108	7		2 of 3

#### CAMPUS CHARTERS

EL (LOCAL)

- 1. Violates a provision of applicable state or federal law;
- 2. Violates a provision of the charter, which may include failure to meet academic or financial accountability requirements; or
- 3. Fails to meet generally accepted accounting standards for fiscal management.
- PROCEDURE The Superintendent shall investigate any allegation that a campus charter has violated federal or applicable state law or provisions of the charter or fails to meet generally accepted accounting standards for fiscal management. The Superintendent shall hold a conference with the chief operating officer and governing body of the charter campus or program to discuss any such allegation.

If the Superintendent determines that a violation or mismanagement has occurred, the chief operating officer of the campus charter shall respond to the allegation at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. The Superintendent shall ensure that the issue is on the agenda.

The Board shall hear the presentation and take action, if necessary, to place the campus charter on probation.

If the Board decides to consider revocation of the campus charter, it shall schedule a public hearing to be held on the respective campus.

Waco ISD 161914				
ATTENDANCE F COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE (LEG				
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE	Students who are at least six years of age, or who have been pre- viously enrolled in first grade, and who have not yet reached their 19th birthday shall attend school for the entire period the program is offered, unless exempted as indicated below. On enrollment in prekindergarten or kindergarten, a student shall attend school. Education Code 25.085(a)–(c)			
VOLUNTARY ENROLLMENT OF STUDENTS 19 AND OVER	A person who voluntarily enrolls in school or voluntarily attends school after the person's 19th birthday shall attend school each school day for the entire period the program of instruction is of- fered. A board may adopt a policy requiring the student who is un- der 21 years of age to attend school until the end of the school year.			
	After the third unexcused absence of a person who voluntarily en- rolls, a district shall issue a warning letter to the person that states the person's enrollment may be revoked for the remainder of the school year if the person has more than five unexcused absences in a semester.			
	A district may revoke for the remainder of the school year the en- rollment of a person who has more than five unexcused absences in a semester, except a school district may not revoke the enroll- ment of a person under this provision on a day on which the per- son is physically present at school.			
	A person whose enrollment is revoked for exceeding this limit may be considered an unauthorized person on school grounds for the purposes of Education Code 37.107 regarding trespassing.			
	As an alternative to revoking a person's enrollment, a school dis- trict may impose a behavior improvement plan described by Edu- cation Code 25.0915(a-1)(1).			
	Education Code 25.085(e)–(h)			
ACCELERATED / COMPENSATORY PROGRAMS	Unless specifically exempted, a student must also attend:			
	<ol> <li>An extended-year program for which the student is eligible that is provided by a district for students identified as likely not to be promoted to the next grade level or tutorial classes re- quired by the district under Education Code 29.084 [see EHBC];</li> </ol>			
	<ol> <li>An accelerated reading instruction program to which the stu- dent has been assigned under Education Code 28.006(g) [see EKC];</li> </ol>			
	<ol> <li>An accelerated instruction program to which the student is assigned under Education Code 28.0211 [see EIE];</li> </ol>			
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/2017 1 of 8				

## ATTENDANCE COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

	4.	A basic skills program to which the student is assigned under Education Code 29.086 [see EHBC]; or				
	5.	Ası	A summer program provided:			
		a.	To a student placed in in-school suspension or other al- ternative setting, other than a disciplinary alternative ed- ucation program (DAEP), who has been offered the op- portunity to complete before the beginning of the next school year each course in which the student was en- rolled at the time of removal. <i>Education Code</i> 37.021 [See FO]			
		b.	To a student removed to a DAEP who has been offered an opportunity to complete coursework, before the be- ginning of the next school year. <i>Education Code</i> <i>37.008(I)</i> [See FOCA]			
	Edu	Education Code 25.085(d)				
EXEMPTIONS	A st	A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if:				
EQUIVALENCY DIPLOMA	1.		e student is at least 17 years of age and has been issued a n school equivalency certificate or diploma.			
PRIVATE OR HOME SCHOOL	2.	The student attends a private or parochial school that in- cludes in its course a study of good citizenship.				
		atte con cluc com The goa stuc	sudent in a home school shall be exempt from compulsory endance if he or she is pursuing in good faith a curriculum sisting of books, workbooks, other written materials (in- ding those that appear on an electronic screen of either a nputer or video tape monitor), or any combination of these. e curriculum shall be designed to meet basic education als of reading, spelling, grammar, mathematics, and a dy of good citizenship. <u>TEA v. Leeper</u> , 893 S.W.2d 432 x. 1994)			
SPECIAL EDUCATION— NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT	3.	cati	e student is eligible to participate in a district's special edu- on program under Education Code 29.003 and cannot be ropriately served by the resident district.			
MEDICAL CONDITION	4.	mer stuc the and	e student has a temporary and remediable physical or ntal condition that makes attendance infeasible and the dent has a certificate from a qualified physician specifying temporary condition, indicating the prescribed treatment, covering the anticipated period of absence for the pur- e of receiving and recuperating from remedial treatment.			

Waco ISD 161914					
ATTENDANCE FEA COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE (LEGAL)					
EXPULSION—NO JJAEP	5.	The student is expelled in accordance with legal requirements in a district that does not participate in a mandatory juvenile justice alternative education program. [See FOD]			
17-YEAR-OLD IN GED COURSE	6.	The student is at least 17 years old, is attending a course of instruction to prepare for the high school equivalency examinations, and:			
		a. Has the permission of the student's parent or guardian to attend the course;			
		b. Is required by court order to attend the course;			
		c. Has established a residence separate and apart from the student's parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control of the student; or			
		d. Is homeless as defined by 42 U.S.C. 11302.			
HIGH SCHOOL REPLACEMENT PROGRAMS	7.	The student is enrolled in the Texas Academy of Leadership in the Humanities, Texas Academy of Mathematics and Sci- ence, or Texas Academy of International Studies.			
16-YEAR-OLD IN GED PROGRAM OR JOB CORPS	8.	The student is at least 16 years old and is attending a course of instruction to prepare for the high school equivalency examinations, if:			
		<ul> <li>The student is recommended to take the course by a public agency that has supervision or custody of the stu- dent under a court order; or</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>b. The student is enrolled in a Job Corps training program under the Workforce Investment Act of 1998, 29 U.S.C. 2801.</li> </ul>			
OTHER EXEMPTION	9.	The student is specifically exempted under another law.			
	Edu	cation Code 25.086			
EXCUSED ABSENCES FOR COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE DETERMINATIONS	A district shall excuse a student from attending school for the fol- lowing purposes:				
RELIGIOUS HOLY DAYS	1.	Observing religious holy days. A student who is observing holy days is allowed up to one day of excused travel for trav- eling to the site where the student will observe the holy days and up to one day of excused travel for traveling from that site.			
COURT APPEARANCES	2.	Attending a required court appearance. A student who is at- tending a required court appearance is allowed up to one day of excused travel for traveling to the site where the student			
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/2017 3 of UPDATE 108 FEA(LEGAL)-P					

#### ATTENDANCE COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

will attend the required court appearance and up to one day of excused travel for traveling from that site.

- CITIZENSHIP PROCEEDINGS 3. Appearing at a governmental office to complete paperwork required in connection with the student's application for United States citizenship. A student who is appearing at a governmental office to complete such paperwork is allowed up to one day of excused travel for traveling to the site where the student will complete the paperwork and up to one day of excused travel for traveling from that site.
  - 4. Taking part in a United States naturalization oath ceremony. A student who is taking part in such a ceremony is allowed up to one day of excused travel for traveling to the site where the student will take part in the ceremony and up to one day of excused travel for traveling from that site.
- ELECTION CLERKS 5. Serving as an election clerk. A student who is serving as an election clerk is allowed up to one day of excused travel for traveling to the site where the student will serve as an election clerk and up to one day of excused travel for traveling from that site. [See EARLY VOTING CLERKS, below]
- CHILDREN IN<br/>CONSERVATORSHIP6.If the student is in the conservatorship of the Department of<br/>Family and Protective Services (DFPS), participating, as de-<br/>termined and documented by DFPS, in an activity:
  - a. Ordered by a court under Family Code Chapter 262 or 263, provided that it is not practicable to schedule the participation outside of school hours, or
  - b. Required under a service plan under Family Code Chapter 263, Subchapter B.

## Education Code 25.087(b)(1); 19 TAC 129.21(j)(3)

Temporary absence resulting from an appointment with a health-care professional for the student or the student's child if the student commences classes or returns to school on the same day of the appointment. The appointment must be supported by a document such as a note from the health-care professional. "Temporary absence" includes the temporary absence of a student diagnosed with autism spectrum disorder on the day of the student's appointment with a health-care practitioner to receive a generally recognized service for persons with autism spectrum disorder, including applied behavioral analysis, speech therapy, and occupational therapy.

Education Code 25.087(b), (b-3); 19 TAC 129.21(j)(3) [See FEB]

# ATTENDANCE COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

HIGHER EDUCATION VISITS	A district may excuse a student from attending school to visit an institution of higher education accredited by a generally recognized accrediting organization during the student's junior and senior years of high school for the purpose of determining the student's interest in attending the institution of higher education, provided that:					
	1.	<ol> <li>The district may not excuse for this purpose more than two days during the student's junior year and two days during the student's senior year; and</li> </ol>				
	2.	The	district adopts:			
		a.	A policy to determine when an absence will be excused for this purpose; and			
		b.	A procedure to verify the student's visit at the institution of higher education.			
	Edu	catior	n Code 25.087(b-2); 19 TAC 129.21(j)(3)			
EARLY VOTING CLERKS	A district may adopt a policy excusing a student from attending school for service as a student early voting clerk in an election. A district may excuse a student for serving as an election clerk [see ELECTION CLERKS, above] or early voting clerk for a maximum of two days in a school year. <i>Education Code 25.087(b-1), (e)</i>					
MILITARY DEPENDENTS	guai has turn the side distr five sion depl	rdian been ed fro localit s, to ict ma days must loyme	shall excuse a student whose parent, stepparent, or legal is an active duty member of the uniformed services and called to duty for, is on leave from, or immediately re- om continuous deployment of at least four months outside by where the parent, stepparent, or guardian regularly re- visit with the student's parent, stepparent, or guardian. A ay not excuse a student under this provision more than in a school year. An excused absence under this provi- t be taken not earlier than the 60th day before the date of ent or not later than the 30th day after the date of return oyment. <i>Education Code 25.087(b-4)</i> [See FDD]			
TAPS AT MILITARY FUNERAL	for t	he pu	n, a district may excuse a student in grades 6 through 12 rpose of sounding "Taps" at a military honors funeral held te for a deceased veteran. <i>Education Code 25.087(c)</i>			
NO PENALTY	ginn ANC abse purp	iing at CE DE ence a	whose absence is excused for a reason described be- t EXCUSED ABSENCES FOR COMPULSORY ATTEND- ETERMINATIONS, above, may not be penalized for that and shall be counted as if the student attended school for of calculating the average daily attendance of students in st.			

Waco ISD 161914						
ATTENDANCE COMPULSORY ATTEN	DANCE	FEA (LEGAL)				
MAKE-UP WORK	The student shall be allowed a reasonable time to make up school work missed on the days described above. If the student satisfac- torily completes the work, the days of absence shall be counted as days of compulsory attendance.					
	Educat	ion Code 25.087(d)				
OTHER EXCUSED ABSENCES	absenc cipal, o	A person required to attend school may be excused for temporary absence resulting from any cause acceptable to the teacher, principal, or superintendent of the school in which the person is enrolled. <i>Education Code</i> 25.087(a)				
NOTICES TO PARENTS WARNING NOTICE	the sch more d school Educat	A district shall notify a student's parent in writing at the beginning of the school year that, if the student is absent from school on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month period in the same school year, the student's parent is subject to prosecution under Education Code 25.093, and the student is subject to referral to a truancy court for truant conduct under Family Code 65.003(a).				
NOTICE OF ABSENCES	A district shall notify a student's parent if the student has been ab- sent from school, without excuse under Education Code 25.087, o three days or parts of days within a four-week period. The notice must:					
	1. In	form the parent that:				
	a.	It is the parent's duty to monitor the student's school at- tendance and require the student to attend school;				
	b.	The student is subject to truancy prevention measures under Education Code 25.0915; and				
		equest a conference between school officials and the parent discuss the absences.				
	is not a	t that a parent did not receive the notices described above defense for the parent's failure to require a child to attend nor for the student's failure to attend school.				
	Educat	ion Code 25.095				
NON-ATTENDANCE PARENT LIABILITY	A parer if:	nt or person standing in parental relation commits an offense				
	1. A	warning notice is issued;				
		ne parent with criminal negligence fails to require the child to tend school as required by law; and				
		ne child has absences for the amount of time specified un- er Family Code 65.003(a).				

Waco ISD	
161914	

# ATTENDANCE COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

	The attendance officer [see FED] or other appropriate school offi- cial shall file a complaint against the parent in an appropriate court, as permitted under Education Code 25.093.					
AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE— PARENT	It is an affirmative defense to prosecution that one or more of the absences required to be proven was excused by a school official or should be excused by the court. A decision by the court to excuse an absence for this purpose does not affect the ability of a district to determine whether to excuse the absence for another purpose.					
	Education Code 25.093					
STUDENT LIABILITY	A child engages in truant conduct if the child is required to attend school under the compulsory attendance laws, and fails to attend school on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month pe- riod in the same school year. Truant conduct may be prosecuted only as a civil case in a truancy court. <i>Family Code 65.003(a), (b)</i>					
	"Child" means a person who is 12 years of age or older and younger than 19 years of age. <i>Family Code 65.002(1)</i>					
TRUANCY	The following are designated as truancy courts:					
COURTS	<ol> <li>The constitutional county court in a county with a population of 1.75 million or more;</li> </ol>					
	2. Justice courts; and					
	3. Municipal courts.					
	A truancy court has exclusive original jurisdiction over cases involv- ing allegations of truant conduct.					
	Family Code 65.004(a), (b)					
AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE— STUDENT	It is an affirmative defense to an allegation of truant conduct that one or more of the absences required to be proven have been ex- cused by a school official or by the court or that one or more of the absences were involuntary, but only if there is an insufficient num- ber of unexcused or voluntary absences remaining to constitute truant conduct. The burden is on the child to show by a prepon- derance of the evidence that the absence has been or should be excused or that the absence was involuntary. A decision by the court to excuse an absence does not affect the ability of the district to determine whether to excuse the absence for another purpose. <i>Family Code 65.003(c)</i>					
TRUANCY PREVENTION MEASURES	If a student fails to attend school without excuse on three or more days or parts of days within a four-week period but does not fail to attend school for the time described below, the district shall initiate truancy prevention measures on the student. [See FED] <i>Education Code</i> 25.0915(a-4)					
	7 7 6 9					

Waco ISD 161914

ATTENDANCE COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

DISTRICT COMPLAINT OR REFERRAL If a student fails to attend school without excuse on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month period in the same school year, a district shall within ten school days of the student's tenth absence refer the student to a truancy court for truant conduct under Family Code 65.003(a). [See FED] *Education Code 25.0951* 

Waco ISD 161914					
ATTENDANCE ATTENDANCE ENFORC	CEME	NT	FED (LEGAL)		
DISTRICT COMPLAINT OR REFERRAL AGAINST STUDENT	If a student fails to attend school without excuse on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month period in the same school year, a district shall within ten school days of the student's tenth absence refer the student to a truancy court for truant conduct under Family Code 65.003(a). [See FEA]				
AGAINST PARENT	cour Code	district may file a complaint against the student's pare ity, justice, or municipal court for an offense under Ed e 25.093 if the district provides evidence of the parent negligence.	ucation		
	ent t alleg less	urt shall dismiss a complaint made by a district agains hat does not comply with Education Code 25.0951; d the elements required for the offense; is not timely the district delayed the referral as provided below; or substantively defective.	oes not filed, un-		
DELAYING A REFERRAL		strict may delay a referral of a student for truant conduct, if the			
	1.	Is applying truancy prevention measures to the stude Education Code 25.0915; and	ent under		
	2.	Determines that the truancy prevention measures are ceeding and it is in the best interest of the student the ral be delayed or not be made.			
	Edu	cation Code 25.0951			
REFERRAL PROHIBITED	A district may not refer a student to truancy court if the school de- termines that the student's truancy is the result of pregnancy, being in the state foster program, homelessness, or being the principal income earner for the student's family. [See TRUANCY PREVEN- TION MEASURES, below] <i>Education Code 25.0915(a-3)</i>				
FILING REQUIREMENTS		n referral to truancy court for conduct described by Fa e 65.003(a) must:	mily		
	1.	Be accompanied by a statement from the student's s certifying that the school applied the truancy prevent measures to the student, and the measures failed to ingfully address the student's school attendance; and	ion mean-		
	2.	Specify whether the student is eligible for or receives education services under Education Code Chapter 2 chapter A.	•		
	pros	ancy court shall dismiss a petition filed by a truant co ecutor under Family Code 65.054, if the court determ listrict's referral:			

	1.	Does not comply with the requirement above;				
	2.	Does not satisfy the elements required for truant conduct;				
	3.	Is not timely filed, unless the school district delayed the refer- ral as provided above [see DELAYING A REFERRAL, above]; or				
	4.	Is otherwise substantively defective.				
	Edu	cation Code 25.0915(b), (c)				
EXPUNCTION OF RECORDS	An individual who was convicted of a truancy offense under former Education Code 25.094 or has had a complaint for a truancy of- fense dismissed is entitled to have the conviction or complaint and records relating to the conviction or complaint expunged.					
	tion, for a plair offer law ord. abili tion	ardless of whether the individual has filed a petition for expunc- the court in which the individual was convicted or a complaint a truancy offense was filed shall order the conviction, com- nts, verdicts, sentences, and other documents relating to the nse, including any documents in the possession of a district or enforcement agency, to be expunged from the individual's rec- After entry of the order, the individual is released from all dis- ties resulting from the conviction or complaint, and the convic- or complaint may not be shown or made known for any pose.				
	Cod	le of Crim. Proc. 45.0541				
ATTENDANCE OFFICER	A board may select a school attendance officer. A school attend- ance officer also may be selected by two or more boards to serve their districts jointly. <i>Education Code 25.088</i>					
	In districts where no attendance officer has been selected, the su- perintendent and the peace officers in a district shall perform the duties of attendance officer, but no additional compensation shall be paid for the services. <i>Education Code 25.090</i> [See PEACE OFFICERS, below]					
POWERS AND DUTIES	sion	attendance officer employed by a district who is not commis- ed as a peace officer has the following powers and duties with pect to enforcement of compulsory school attendance require- its:				
	1.	To investigate each case of a violation of the compulsory school attendance requirements referred to the attendance of- ficer;				
	2.	To enforce compulsory school attendance requirements by applying truancy prevention measures adopted under Educa-				
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7	2 of 10				

			Code 25.0915 to the student and if the measures fail to ningfully address the student's conduct:		
		a.	Referring the student to a truancy court if the student has unexcused absences for the amount of time specified under Family Code 65.003(a); and		
		b.	Filing a complaint in a county, justice, or municipal court against a parent who violates Education Code 25.093;		
	3.		nonitor school attendance compliance by each student stigated by the officer;		
	4.	To maintain an investigative record on each compulsory school attendance requirement violation and related court ac- tion and, at the request of a court, the board, or the Commis- sioner, to provide a record to the individual or entity request- ing the record;			
	5.	To make a home visit or otherwise contact the parent of a st dent who is in violation of compulsory school attendance re- quirements, except that the attendance officer may not ente residence without permission of the parent or of the owner of tenant of the residence; and			
	6.	tion	ne request of a parent, to escort a student from any loca- to a school campus to ensure the student's compliance compulsory school attendance requirements.		
	Edu	catio	n Code 25.091(b)		
PEACE OFFICERS	A peace officer serving as an attendance officer has the following powers and duties concerning enforcement of compulsory school attendance requirements:				
	1.	To investigate each case of a violation of compulsory school attendance requirements referred to the peace officer;			
	2.	app tion	Inforce compulsory school attendance requirements by lying truancy prevention measures adopted under Educa- Code 25.0915 to the student and if the measures fail to uningfully address the student's conduct:		
		a.	Referring the student to a truancy court if the student has unexcused absences for the amount of time specified under Family Code 65.003(a); or		
		b.	Filing a complaint in a county, justice, or municipal court against a parent who violates Education Code 25.093;		
	3.	To s	erve court-ordered legal process;		

	4.		v school attendance records for compliance by each nvestigated by the officer;				
	5.	To maintain an investigative record on each compu- school attendance requirement violation and relate action and, at the request of a court, the board, or Commissioner, to provide a record to the individua requesting the record; and					
	6.	dent who quiremen dence wi required	a home visit or otherwise contact the parent of a stu- o is in violation of compulsory school attendance re- nts, except that a peace officer may not enter a resi- thout the permission of the parent of a student to attend school or of the tenant or owner of the resi- accept to lawfully serve court-ordered legal process on ht.				
	A peace officer who has probable cause to believe that a child is violation of the compulsory attendance law may take the child int custody for the purpose of returning the child to the school camp of the child to ensure the child's compliance with compulsory at- tendance requirements.						
	Education Code 25.091(a), (b-1)						
TRUANCY PREVENTION MEASURES	dres fore 65.0 conc	A district shall adopt truancy prevention measures designed to ad- dress student conduct related to truancy in the school setting be- fore the student engages in conduct described by Family Code 65.003, and minimize the need for referrals to truancy court for conduct described by Family Code 65.003(a). <i>Education Code</i> 25.0915(a)					
		A district shall take one or more of the following actions as a trucy prevention measure:					
	1.	Impose:					
		be s has	ehavior improvement plan on the student that must signed by an employee of the school, that the district made a good faith effort to have signed by the stu- t and the student's parent or guardian, and that in- des:				
		(1)	A specific description of the behavior that is re- quired or prohibited for the student;				
		(2)	The period for which the plan will be effective, not to exceed 45 school days after the date the con- tract becomes effective; or				

			(3)	The penalties for additional absences, including additional disciplinary action or the referral of the student to a truancy court; or		
		b.	Sch	ool-based community service; or		
	2.	coui or o trua	rt proo ut-of- ncy. /	student to counseling, mediation, mentoring, a teen gram, community-based services, or other in-school school services aimed at addressing the student's A referral may include participation by the child's guardian if necessary.		
	may	A school district shall offer additional counseling to a student not refer the student to truancy court if the school de that the student's truancy is the result of:				
	1.	Preç	gnanc	sy;		
	2.	Beir	ng in t	he state foster program;		
	3.	Hom	neless	sness; or		
	4.	Beir	ng the	principal income earner for the student's family.		
	days atte 25.0	s or p nd sc )951(a	arts c hool f	Is to attend school without excuse on three or more of days within a four-week period but does not fail to for the time described by Education Code e district shall initiate truancy prevention measures		
	Edu	catio	n Coa	de 25.0915		
MINIMUM STANDARDS				standards for the truancy prevention measures im- a district under Education Code 25.0915 include:		
	1.			g the root cause of the student's unexcused absenc- ctions to address each cause;		
	2.			ng ongoing communication with students and par- ne actions to be taken to improve attendance;		
	3.			ing reasonable timelines for completion of the truan- tion measure; and		
	4.	4. Establishing procedures to notify the admission, review dismissal committee or the Section 504 committee of at ance issues relating to a student with a disability and er that the committee considers whether the student's atte ance issues warrant an evaluation, a reevaluation, and/ modifications to the student's individualized education p gram or Section 504 plan, as appropriate.				
	19 7	TAC 1	29.10	043		

BEST PRACTICES		A district shall consider the following best practices for truancy prevention measures:				
	1.	Develop an attendance policy that clearly outlines require- ments related to truancy in accordance with Education Code, Chapter 25, Subchapter C, and communicate this information to parents at the beginning of the year.				
	2.	Create a culture of attendance that includes training staff to talk with students and parents about the attendance policy and the root causes of unexcused absences.				
	3.	Create incentives for perfect attendance and improved at- tendance.				
	4.	Educate students and their families on the positive impact of school attendance on performance.				
	5.	Provide opportunities for students and parents to address causes of absence and/or truancy with district staff and link families to relevant community programs and support.				
	6.	Develop collaborative partnerships, including planning, refer- ral and cross-training opportunities, between appropriate school staff, attendance officers, program-related liaisons, and external partners, such as court representatives, commu- nity and faith-based organizations, state or locally funded community programs for truancy intervention or prevention, and law enforcement to assist students.				
	7.	Determine root causes of unexcused absences and review campus- and district-level data on unexcused absences to identify systemic issues that affect attendance.				
	8.	Use existing school programs such as Communities in Schools, 21st Century Community Learning Centers, restora- tive discipline, and positive behavior interventions and sup- ports (PBIS) to provide students and their parents with ser- vices.				
	9.	At the beginning of each school year, conduct a needs as- sessment and identify and list, or map, services and programs available within the district and the community that a school, a student, or a student's parent or guardian may access to ad- dress the student's barriers to attendance and make the in- formation available to staff, students, and parents. The infor-				

a. Services for pregnant and parenting students;

mation must include, but is not limited to:

b. Services for students experiencing homelessness;

- c. Services for students in foster care;
- d. Federal programs including, but not limited to, Title 1, Part A, of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act;
- e. State programs including, but not limited to, state compensatory education programs;
- f. Dropout prevention programs and programs for "at risk" youth;
- g. Programs that occur outside of school time;
- h. Counseling services;
- i. Tutoring programs and services available at no or low cost;
- j. Mental health services;
- k. Alcohol and substance abuse prevention and treatment programs;
- I. Mentoring programs and services;
- m. Juvenile justice services and programs;
- n. Child welfare services and programs;
- o. Other state or locally funded programs for truancy prevention and intervention; and
- p. Other supportive services that are locally available for students and families through faith-based organizations, local governments, and community-based organizations.
- 10. After identifying and listing, or mapping, services available in the district and community, school districts should target any new resources, programs, or services to gaps in services identified during the needs assessment.
- 11. School districts should ensure that personnel, including truancy prevention facilitators or juvenile case managers, attendance officers, McKinney-Vento (homeless) liaisons, foster care liaisons, Title IX coordinators, 504 coordinators, pregnancy and parenting coordinators, dropout prevention coordinators, special education staff, and other appropriate student services personnel, meet to contribute to the needs assessment, discuss opportunities to work together, and identify strategies to coordinate both internally and externally to address students' attendance barriers.

In determining services offered to students identified in Education Code 25.091(a-3), a district shall consider:

- 1. Offering an optional flexible school day program and evening and online alternatives;
- 2. Working with businesses that employ students to help students coordinate job and school responsibilities; and
- 3. Offering before school, after school, and/or Saturday prevention or intervention programs or services that implement best and promising practices.

#### 19 TAC 129.1045

SANCTIONS An aggrieved party may file a written complaint with TEA regarding an allegation that a district has failed to comply with Education Code 25.0915 or 19 Administrative Code Chapter 129, Subchapter BB related to truancy prevention measures. TEA may request that a district provide documentation regarding its compliance in response to a complaint. If, after a review of this documentation or a district's failure to provide this documentation, TEA determines that the district is not in compliance with required truancy prevention measure provisions, TEA may issue a preliminary report of its findings to the district in accordance with 19 TAC 157.1122 (relating to Notice). A district may request in writing an informal review of TEA's preliminary report in accordance with 19 TAC 157.1123 (relating to Informal Review). Following the informal review, or if no informal review is requested by the deadline, a final report will be issued. The commissioner of education may implement any sanction listed in Education Code 39.102(a) against a district found to be out of compliance with Education Code 25.0915 or 19 Administrative Code Chapter 129, Subchapter BB. 19 TAC 129.1047

> A district shall employ a truancy prevention facilitator or juvenile case manager to implement the truancy prevention measures required by Education Code 25.0915 and any other effective truancy prevention measures as determined by the district or campus. At least annually, the truancy prevention facilitator shall meet to discuss effective truancy prevention measures with a case manager or other individual designated by a truancy court to provide services to students of the district in truancy cases.

Instead of employing a truancy prevention facilitator, a school district may designate an existing district employee or juvenile case manager to implement the truancy prevention measures and any other effective truancy prevention measures as determined by the district or campus.

Education Code 25.0915(d), (e)

TRUANCY PREVENTION

MANAGER

FACILITATOR OR

JUVENILE CASE

	On approval of the board, a district may employ or agree in ac- cordance with Government Code Chapter 791, with any appropriate governmental entity to jointly employ or to jointly contribute to the costs of another entity employing:					
	1. A case manager to provide services in cases involving juvenile offenders who are before a court consistent with the court's statutory powers or referred to a court by a school administrator or designee for misconduct that would otherwise be within the court's statutory powers prior to a case being filed, with the consent of the juvenile and the juvenile's parents or guardians; or					
	2. One or more juvenile case managers who shall assist the court in administering the court's juvenile docket and in supervising the court's orders in juvenile cases, and may provide prevention services to a child considered at risk of entering the juvenile justice system, and intervention services to juveniles engaged in misconduct before cases are filed, excluding traffic offenses.					
FUNDING	A district may apply to the criminal justice division of the governor's office for reimbursements of the costs of employing a juvenile case manager. Pursuant to Code of Criminal Procedure 102.0174, the district may pay the salary and benefits of a juvenile case manager and the costs of training, travel, office supplies, and other necessary expenses relating to the position of the juvenile case manager from the juvenile case manager fund.					
RULES	The board of a district that employs a juvenile case manager shall adopt and implement reasonable rules for juvenile case managers that provide a code of ethics, and for the enforcement of the code of ethics; appropriate educational preservice and in-service training standards for juvenile case managers; and training in:					
	1. The role of the juvenile case manager;					
	2. Case planning and management;					
	3. Applicable procedural and substantive law;					
	4. Courtroom proceedings and presentation;					
	<ol> <li>Services to at-risk youth under Family Code Chapter 264, Subchapter D;</li> </ol>					
	<ol> <li>Local programs and services for juveniles and methods by which juveniles may access those programs and services; and</li> </ol>					

FED (LEGAL)

7. Detecting and preventing abuse, exploitation, and neglect of juveniles.

Code of Criminal Procedure 45.056

STUDENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS/COUNSELING COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

CERTIFIED SCHOOL COUNSELOR	A district with 500 or more students enrolled in elementary school grades shall employ a certified school counselor for each elementary school and at least one school counselor for each 500 elementary school students [see DBA].					
	A district with fewer than 500 students enrolled in elementary school grades shall provide guidance and counseling services to elementary school students by any of the following methods:					
	1.	Employing a part-time certified school counselor.				
	2.	•	loying a part-time teacher who is also certified as a ool counselor.			
	3.		ring into a shared services agreement with one or more r districts to share a certified school counselor.			
	Edu	catior	n Code 33.002			
	Note	ə:	The provision above regarding CERTIFIED SCHOOL COUNSELOR applies <i>only</i> to school districts that apply for, receive, and allocate funds under Education Code 33.002(a). The provisions below apply to all school districts.			
SCHOOL COUNSELOR DUTIES	The primary responsibility of a school counselor is to counsel stu- dents to fully develop each student's academic, career, personal, and social abilities. In addition, a school counselor shall:					
	1.	preh	icipate in planning, implementing, and evaluating a com- ensive developmental guidance program to serve all stu- s and to address the special needs of students who are:			
		a.	At risk of dropping out of school, becoming substance abusers, participating in gang activity, or committing sui- cide;			
		b.	In need of modified instructional strategies; or			
		C.	Gifted and talented, with emphasis on identifying and serving gifted and talented students who are education- ally disadvantaged.			
	2.		sult with students' parents or guardians and make refer- as appropriate in consultation with parents or guardians.			
	3.	men	sult with school staff, parents, and other community needs to help them increase the effectiveness of students' cation and promote student success.			

## STUDENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS/COUNSELING COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

	4.	Coordinate people and resources in the school, home, and community.
	5.	With the assistance of school staff, interpret standardized test results and other assessment data that help a student make educational and career plans.
	6.	Deliver classroom guidance activities or serve as a consultant to teachers conducting lessons based on the school's guid- ance curriculum.
	Edu	ication Code 33.006
PROGRAM DESIGN		school counselor shall design the developmental guidance counseling program to include:
	1.	A guidance curriculum to help students develop their full edu- cational potential, including the student's interests and career objectives.
	2.	A responsive services component to intervene on behalf of any student whose immediate personal concerns or problems put the student's continued educational, career, personal, or social development at risk.
	3.	An individual planning system to guide a student as the stu- dent plans, monitors, and manages the student's own educa- tional, career, personal, and social development.
	4.	System support to support the efforts of teachers, staff, par- ents, and other members of the community in promoting the educational, career, personal, and social development of stu- dents.
	Edı	ication Code 33.005
PARENTAL CONSENT AND REVIEW	tain enro to p	bard shall adopt guidelines to ensure that written consent is ob- ed from the parent, legal guardian, or other person entitled to bill the student under Education Code 25.001(j) for the student articipate in those activities for which parental consent is re- ed. <i>Education Code 33.003</i>
	nen The of th	t record, this written consent by the parent of the student's perma- consent form shall include specific information on the content perform and the types of activities in which the student will nvolved.
	mer	h school, before implementing a comprehensive and develop- ntal guidance and counseling program, shall annually conduct a <i>v</i> iew of the program for parents and guardians. All materials,

## STUDENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS/COUNSELING COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

including curriculum to be used during the year, must be available for a parent or guardian to preview during school hours. Materials or curriculum not included in the materials available on the campus for preview may not be used.

Education Code 33.004

Waco ISD 161914			
STUDENT CONDUCT ALCOHOL AND DRUG U	JSE	FNCF (LEGAL)	
ALCOHOL	relat	ard shall prohibit the use of alcoholic beverages at school- ed or school-sanctioned activities on or off school property. <i>cation Code 38.007(a)</i>	
ALCOHOL-FREE ZONES		ard shall attempt to provide a safe alcohol-free environment to ents coming to or going from school.	
COOPERATIVE EFFORTS	Texa envi	ard may cooperate with local law enforcement officials and the as Alcoholic Beverage Commission in attempting to provide this ronment and in enforcing the alcohol-free zone provisions in Alcoholic Beverage Code.	
	Edu	cation Code 38.007(b)	
DISTRICTS IN LARGE MUNICIPALITIES	with com the g distr	e majority of the area of a district is located in a municipality a population of 900,000 or more, the board may petition the missioners court of the county in which the district is located or governing board of an incorporated city or town in which the ict is located to adopt a 1,000-foot alcohol-free zone. <i>Educa-</i> <i>Code 38.007(b); Alcoholic Beverage Code 101.75, 109.33, .59</i>	
CRIMINAL OFFENSE	son	rson commits an offense (a Class C misdemeanor) if the per- possesses an intoxicating beverage for consumption, sale, or ibution while:	
	1.	On the grounds or in a building of a public school; or	
	2.	Entering or inside any enclosure, field, or stadium where an athletic event sponsored or participated in by a public school is being held.	
	Edu	cation Code 37.122	
DRUG-FREE ZONES	The punishment is enhanced for offenses under the Texas Con- trolled Substances Act, Health and Safety Code, Chapter 481, if the offense was committed:		
	1.	In, on, or within 1,000 feet of any real property that is owned, rented, or leased to a school district or a playground; or	
	2.	On a school bus.	
	Hea	Ith and Safety Code 481.134	
ABUSABLE VOLATILE CHEMICALS	inha cher	erson commits an offense (Class B misdemeanor) if the person les, ingests, applies, uses, or possesses an abusable volatile nical with intent to inhale, ingest, apply, or use the chemical in anner:	
	1.	Contrary to directions for use, cautions, or warnings appear- ing on a label of a container of the chemical; and	

# STUDENT CONDUCT ALCOHOL AND DRUG USE

	2.	Designed to affect the person's central nervous system; cre- ate or induce a condition of intoxication, hallucination, or ela- tion; or change, distort, or disturb the person's eyesight, think- ing process, balance, or coordination.
	Hea	Ith and Safety Code 485.031
DELIVERY TO A MINOR	abus	rson commits an offense if the person knowingly delivers an able volatile chemical to a person who is younger than 18 s of age. <i>Health and Safety Code 485.032</i>
PARAPHERNALIA	knov nalia	rson commits an offense (Class B misdemeanor) if the person vingly uses or possesses with intent to use inhalant parapher- to inhale, ingest, or otherwise introduce into the body an sable volatile chemical.
	deliv factu that ceive appl	rson commits an offense (Class A misdemeanor) if the person ers or sells, possesses with intent to deliver or sell, or manu- ires with intent to deliver or sell, inhalant paraphernalia, and at time knows that the person who receives or is intended to re- e the paraphernalia intends that it be used to inhale, ingest, y, use, or otherwise introduce into the body an abusable vola- hemical.
	Hea	th and Safety Code 485.033
	Note	For disciplinary consequences associated with the of- fenses above, see FOC and FOD.
STEROID LAW NOTICE	high um a	n school in a district in which there is a grade level of seven or er shall post in a conspicuous location in the school gymnasi- and each other place in a building where physical education ses are conducted the following notice:
	sess in ar body bulk grow med ic state is a c	polic steroids are for medical use only. State law prohibits pos- tion, dispensing, delivery, or administering an anabolic steroid by manner not allowed by state law. State law provides that a building, muscle enhancement, or the increase of muscle or strength through the use of an anabolic steroid or human at hormone by a person who is in good health is not a valid ical purpose. Only a medical doctor may prescribe an anabol- eroid or human growth hormone for a person. A violation of a law concerning anabolic steroids or human growth hormones criminal offense punishable by confinement in jail or imprison- t in the Texas Department of Criminal Justice.
	Edu	action Code 28 008

Education Code 38.008

Waco ISD 161914				
STUDENT DISCIPLINE PLACEMENT IN A DISC	IPLIN	ARY	ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION SETTING	FOC (LEGAL)
REMOVAL UNDER STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT	ize o fer a	or req i stud	ent Code of Conduct must specify conditions tha uire a principal or other appropriate administrato ent to a disciplinary alternative education progra <i>Education Code 37.001(a)(2)</i>	r to trans-
MANDATORY PLACEMENT IN DAEP	stud	ent e	shall be removed from class and placed in a DA ngages in conduct described in Education Code res placement. <i>Education Code</i> 37.006	
SCHOOL-RELATED MISCONDUCT	stud the e	ent e eleme	shall be removed from class and placed in a DA ngages in conduct involving a public school that ents of the offense of false alarm or report under 06, or terroristic threat under Penal Code 22.07.	contains
	if the prop bour	e stuc erty, ndary	shall also be removed from class and placed in lent commits the following on or within 300 feet of as measured from any point on the school's real line, or while attending a school-sponsored or s ctivity on or off school property:	of school property
	1.	Eng	ages in conduct punishable as a felony.	
	2.	•	ages in conduct that contains the elements of as Penal Code 22.01(a)(1).	sault, un-
	3.		s, gives, or delivers to another person or possess under the influence of:	ses, uses,
		a.	Marijuana or a controlled substance, as defined Texas Controlled Substances Act, Health and S Code Chapter 481, or by 21 U.S.C. 801, et seq	Safety
		b.	A dangerous drug, as defined by the Texas Dar Drug Act, Health and Safety Code Chapter 483	
	4.	age, a se or po	s, gives, or delivers to another person an alcohol as defined by Alcoholic Beverage Code 1.04, or rious act or offense while under the influence of ossesses, uses, or is under the influence of an a erage.	r commits alcohol,
	5.	relat	ages in conduct that contains the elements of an ing to an abusable volatile chemical under Healt ety Code 485.031 through 485.034.	
	6.	•	ages in conduct that contains the elements of the ublic lewdness under Penal Code 21.07.	e offense
	7.	-	ages in conduct that contains the elements of the decent exposure under Penal Code 21.08.	e offense
	Edu	catior	n Code 37.006(a)	

DATE ISSUED: 5/14/2017 UPDATE 108 FOC(LEGAL)-P

Waco ISD 161914		
STUDENT DISCIPLINE PLACEMENT IN A DISC	IPLIN	FOC ARY ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION SETTING (LEGAL)
EXCEPTION	the s	noval to a DAEP for school-related misconduct is not required if student is expelled for the same conduct. <i>Education Code</i> 1006(m)
RETALIATION	trict dent dent elerr	ept where a student engages in retaliatory acts against a dis- employee for which expulsion is mandatory [see FOD], a stu- shall be removed from class and placed in a DAEP if the stu- engages in conduct on or off school property containing the nents of retaliation under Penal Code 36.06, against any school loyee. <i>Education Code 37.006(b)</i>
CONDUCT UNRELATED TO SCHOOL	remo curri	ddition to the circumstances listed above, a student shall be oved from class and placed in a DAEP based on conduct oc- ng off campus and while the student is not in attendance at a pol-sponsored or school-related activity if:
	1.	The student receives deferred prosecution under Family Code 53.03 for conduct defined as a felony offense in Penal Code Title 5 or the felony offense of aggravated robbery under Penal Code 29.03;
	2.	A court or jury finds that the student has engaged in delin- quent conduct under Family Code 54.03 for conduct defined as a felony offense in Penal Code Title 5 or the felony offense of aggravated robbery under Penal Code 29.03; or
	3.	The superintendent or designee has a reasonable belief that the student has engaged in conduct defined as a felony of- fense in Penal Code Title 5 or the felony offense of aggravat- ed robbery under Penal Code 29.03.
	Edu	cation Code 37.006(c)
REASONABLE BELIEF		In determining whether there is a reasonable belief that a stu- dent has engaged in conduct defined as a felony offense, a superintendent or a superintendent's designee may consider all available information and must consider the information furnished under Code of Criminal Procedure Article 15.27. <i>Education Code 37.006(e); Code of Criminal Procedure</i> <i>15.27(a)</i> [See GRAA]
TITLE 5 FELONIES		following are felony offenses listed in Penal Code, Title 5, Of- es Against the Person.
	1.	Murder. Penal Code 19.02
	2.	Capital Murder. Penal Code 19.03
	3.	Manslaughter. Penal Code 19.04
	4.	Criminally Negligent Homicide. Penal Code 19.05
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201	7	2 of 11

- 5. Unlawful Restraint, if:
  - a. The person restrained was younger than 17 years of age; or
  - b. The actor recklessly exposes the victim to a substantial risk of serious bodily injury, restrains an individual the actor knows is a public servant while the public servant is lawfully discharging an official duty or in retaliation or on account of an exercise of official power or performance of an official duty, or while in custody restrains any other person.

Penal Code 20.02

- 6. Kidnapping. *Penal Code 20.03*
- 7. Aggravated Kidnapping. Penal Code 20.04
- 8. Smuggling of Persons. Penal Code 20.05
- 9. Continuous Smuggling of Persons. *Penal Code 20.06*
- 10. Trafficking of Persons. Penal Code 20A.02
- 11. Continuous Trafficking of Persons. Penal Code 20A.03
- 12. Continuous Sexual Abuse of Young Child or Children. *Penal Code 21.02*
- 13. Indecency with a Child. *Penal Code 21.11*
- 14. Improper Relationship between Educator and Student. *Penal Code 21.12*
- 15. Invasive Visual Recording. Penal Code 21.15
- 16. Voyeurism, if the victim was younger than 14 years of age at the time of the offense. *Penal Code 21.16*
- 17. Assault, if the offense is punishable as a felony as specified in Penal Code 22.01(b) and (b-1). *Penal Code 22.01*
- 18. Sexual Assault. Penal Code 22.011
- 19. Aggravated Assault. Penal Code 22.02
- 20. Aggravated Sexual Assault. Penal Code 22.021
- 21. Injury to a Child, Elderly Individual, or Disabled Individual. *Penal Code 22.04*
- 22. Abandoning or Endangering a Child. Penal Code 22.041

	23.	at or direc to wl	dly Conduct, if the person knowingly discharges a firearm in the direction of one or more individuals, or at or in the ction of a habitation, building, or vehicle and is reckless as hether the habitation, building, or vehicle is occupied. al Code 22.05
	24.		pristic Threat, if the actor threatens to commit any offense lving violence to any person or property with intent to:
		a.	Prevent or interrupt the occupation or use of a building, room, place of assembly, place to which the public has access, place of employment or occupation, aircraft, au- tomobile, or other form of conveyance, or other public place if the prevention or interruption causes pecuniary loss of \$1,500 or more to the owner;
		b.	Cause impairment or interruption of public communica- tions, public transportation, public water, gas, or power supply or other public service;
		C.	Place the public or a substantial group of the public in fear of serious bodily injury; or
		d.	Influence the conduct or activities of a branch or agency of the federal government, the state, or a political subdi- vision.
		Pena	al Code 22.07
	25.		ng Suicide, if the conduct causes suicide or attempted su- that results in serious bodily injury. <i>Penal Code 22.08</i>
	26.	Tam	pering with Consumer Product. Penal Code 22.09
	27.		assment by Persons in Certain Correctional Facilities or of ic Servant. <i>Penal Code 22.11</i>
SEXUAL ASSAULT OF ANOTHER			shall be removed from class and placed in a DAEP or stice alternative education program (JJAEP) if:
STUDENT	1.	was while	student was convicted of, received adjudication for, or placed on probation for sexual assault of another student the students were assigned to the same campus, re- less of whether the assault occurred on or off school erty;
	2.	stud	parent of the victim of the assault has requested that the ent be transferred to a campus other than that to which <i>v</i> ictim is assigned; and

	3. There is only one campus in a district serving the grade level in which the student is enrolled.				
	<i>Education Code 25.0341, 37.0051(a)</i> [See FDE at SEXUAL AS-SAULT TRANSFER, TRANSFER OF ASSAILANT]				
	A limitation imposed by Education Code Chapter 37 on the length of placement in a DAEP or a JJAEP does not apply to a placement under this provision. <i>Education Code</i> 37.0051(b)				
PERMISSIVE REMOVAL NON-TITLE 5	A student may be removed from class and placed in a DAEP based on conduct occurring off campus and while the student is not in attendance at a school-sponsored or school-related activity if:				
FELONY	1. The superintendent or designee has a reasonable belief [see REASONABLE BELIEF, above] that the student has engaged in conduct defined as a felony offense other than aggravated robbery under Penal Code 29.03, or those offenses listed in Penal Code Title 5 [see above at TITLE 5 FELONIES]; and				
	2. The continued presence of the student in the regular class- room threatens the safety of other students or teachers or will be detrimental to the educational process.				
	Education Code 37.006(d)–(e)				
ONE YEAR AFTER CONDUCT	A principal or other appropriate administrator may, but is not re- quired to, remove a student to a DAEP for off-campus conduct, for which removal would otherwise be required, if the principal or other appropriate administrator did not have knowledge of the conduct before the first anniversary of the date the conduct occurred. <i>Edu-</i> <i>cation Code 37.006(n)</i>				
CERTAIN ORGANIZATION AND GANG MEMBERSHIP AND SOLICITATION	A board or an educator shall recommend placing in DAEP any stu- dent who commits the misdemeanor offenses described in Educa- tion Code 37.121(a) and (c), regarding membership in or solicita- tion to join a public school fraternity, sorority, secret society, or gang [see FNCC]. <i>Education Code 37.121(b)</i>				
OLDER STUDENTS	A person who is 21 years of age or older and is admitted by a dis- trict for the purpose of completing the requirements for a diploma is not eligible for placement in a DAEP if the person engages in con- duct that would require or authorize such placement for a student under the age of 21. If the student engages in such conduct, the district shall revoke the student's admission. <i>Education Code</i> 25.001(b-1)				
PLACEMENT OF YOUNGER STUDENTS	A student who is younger than ten shall be removed from class and placed in a DAEP if the student engages in conduct for which ex-				

Waco ISD 161914		
STUDENT DISCIPLINE PLACEMENT IN A DISC	FOR	OC AL)
	pulsion would be required by Section 37.007. <i>Education Code</i> 37.006(f), .007(e) [See FOD]	
STUDENTS YOUNGER THAN SIX	Notwithstanding any other provision of the Education Code, a student who is younger than six years of age may not be removed from class and placed in a DAEP, except that a student younger than six years of age who has been expelled pursuant to the Gur Free Schools Act [see FOD] shall be provided educational service in a DAEP. <i>Education Code 37.006(I), .007(e)(2)</i>	n
PROCESS FOR REMOVAL CONFERENCE	Not later than the third class day after a student is removed by a teacher or by the school principal or other appropriate administration, the campus behavior coordinator (CBC) or other appropriate administrator shall schedule a conference among the CBC or other appropriate administrator, the student's parent or guardian, the teacher removing the student from class, if any, and the student. At the conference, the student is entitled to written or oral notice the reasons for the removal, an explanation of the basis for the removal. The student may not be returned to the regular class per ing the conference.	of e-
MITIGATING FACTORS	Before ordering removal to a DAEP, the CBC must consider whether the student acted in self-defense, the intent or lack of in- tent at the time the student engaged in the conduct, the student's disciplinary history, and whether the student has a disability that substantially impairs the student's capacity to appreciate the wrongfulness of the student's conduct, regardless of whether the decision of the behavior coordinator concerns a mandatory or dis cretionary action.	5
ORDER	Following the conference, and whether or not each requested per son is in attendance after valid attempts to require the person's a tendance, the CBC, after considering any mitigating factors under Education Code 37.001(a)(4) [see FO], shall order the placement of the student for a period consistent with the Student Code of Conduct.	at- er
APPEAL	If district policy allows a student to appeal to the board or the board's designee a decision of the CBC or other appropriate ad- ministrator, the decision of the board or the board's designee is final and may not be appealed.	
	Education Code 37.009(a) [See Student Code of Conduct]	
TERM OF REMOVAL	A board or designee shall set a term for a student's placement in DAEP. If the period of placement is inconsistent with the guideling in the Student Code of Conduct, the order must give notice of the inconsistency. The period of the placement may not exceed one	nes e

Waco ISD 161914		
STUDENT DISCIPLINE F PLACEMENT IN A DISCIPLINARY ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION SETTING (LEG		
	year unless, after a review, a district determines that the st a threat to the safety of other students or to district employ <i>Education Code 37.009(a), (d)</i>	
BEYOND GRADING PERIOD OR 60 DAYS	If placement in a DAEP is to extend beyond 60 days or the the next grading period, whichever is earlier, the student's guardian is entitled to notice of and an opportunity to partic a proceeding before a board or designee.	parent or
NO APPEAL	Any decision of a board or designee concerning placemen 60 days or the end of the next grading period is final and c appealed.	•
	Education Code 37.009(b)	
BEYOND END OF SCHOOL YEAR	Before a student may be placed in a DAEP for a period that tends beyond the end of the school year, a board or design determine that:	
	<ol> <li>The student's presence in the regular classroom prog at the student's regular campus presents a danger of harm to the student or another individual; or</li> </ol>	
	2. The student has engaged in serious or persistent mis that violates the Student Code of Conduct.	behavior
	Education Code 37.009(c)	
ORDER OF REMOVAL	A board or designee shall deliver to the student and the stuperent or guardian a copy of the order placing the student DAEP. <i>Education Code</i> $37.009(g)$	
	Not later than the second business day after the date of the moval conference, a board or designee shall deliver a copy order placing the student in a DAEP and any information reunder Family Code 52.04 to the authorized officer of the jude court in the county in which the juvenile resides. <i>Educatio</i> 37.010(a)	y of the equired venile
ACTIVITIES	The terms of a placement under Education Code 37.006 m hibit the student from attending or participating in school-s or school-related activities. <i>Education Code 37.006(g)</i>	•
	In addition to any notice required under Code of Criminal Procedure 15.27 [see GRAA], a principal or designee shal each educator who has responsibility for, or is under the di and supervision of an educator who has responsibility for, instruction of a student who has engaged in conduct for who DAEP placement must or may be ordered.	irection the

Each educator shall keep the information confidential from any person not entitled to the information, except that the educator may share the information with the student's parent or guardian as provided by state or federal law. An educator's certificate may be suspended or revoked for intentional failure to keep such information confidential.

#### Education Code 37.006(o)

COMPLETION OF PROCEEDINGS UPON WITHDRAWAL If a student withdraws from a district before an order for placement in a DAEP is entered, the principal or board, as appropriate, may complete the proceedings and enter an order. If the student reenrolls in the district the same or subsequent school year, the district may enforce the order at that time except for any period of the placement that has been served by the student in another district that honored the order. If the principal or board fails to enter an order after the student withdraws, the next district in which the student enrolls may complete the proceedings and enter an order. *Education Code 37.009(i)* 

ENROLLMENT IN ANOTHER DISTRICT If a student placed in a DAEP enrolls in another district before the expiration of the placement, a board shall provide to the district in which the student enrolls a copy of the placement order at the same time it provides other records. The district in which the student enrolls shall inform each educator who will have responsibility for, or will be under the direction and supervision of an educator who will have responsibility for, the instruction of the student of the contents of the placement order. Each educator shall keep the information confidential from any person not entitled to the information, except that the educator may share the information with the student's parent or guardian as provided by state or federal law.

> The district in which the student enrolls may continue the placement or allow the student to attend regular classes. [See FO] The district in which the student enrolls may take any of these actions if:

- 1. The student was placed in a DAEP by an open-enrollment charter school and the charter school provides the district a copy of the placement order; or
- 2. The student was placed in a DAEP by a district in another state and:
  - a. The out-of-state district provides a copy of the placement order; and
  - b. The grounds for placement are the same as grounds for placement in the enrolling district.

Education Code 37.008(j)

Waco ISD 161914		
STUDENT DISCIPLINE PLACEMENT IN A DISC	IPLIN	FOC ARY ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION SETTING (LEGAL)
OUT-OF-STATE PLACEMENT	one Edu riod	student was placed in a DAEP in another state for more than year and the enrolling district continues the placement under cation Code 37.008(j), the enrolling district shall reduce the pe- of placement so that the aggregate period does not exceed year unless the enrolling district determines that:
	1.	The student is a threat to the safety of other students or to district employees; or
	2.	Extended placement is in the best interest of the student.
	Edu	cation Code 37.008(j-1)
COURT-ORDERED PLACEMENT	distr men depa	ess a board and the juvenile board for the county in which a ict's central administrative office is located have entered into a norandum of understanding concerning the juvenile probation artment's role in supervising and providing other support ser- s for students in DAEP programs:
EXPELLED STUDENT	1.	A court may not order a student expelled under Section 37.007 to attend a school district DAEP as a condition of probation;
MULTIPLE REFERRALS	2.	A court may not order a student to attend a DAEP without a district's consent, until the student has successfully completed any sentencing requirements, if the court has ordered the student to attend a DAEP as a condition of probation once during a school year and the student is referred to juvenile court again during that school year.
	Edu	cation Code 37.010(c)–(d)
SCHOOL ACTIVITIES	tend	court placement in a DAEP must prohibit the student from at- ling or participating in school-sponsored or school-related activ- . <i>Education Code 37.010(d)</i>
PLACEMENT AFTER COURT DISPOSITION	requ ditio trict requ	r the student has successfully completed any court disposition irrements, including conditions of deferred prosecution or con- ns required by the prosecutor or probation department, a dis- may not refuse to admit the student if the student meets the irrements for admission into the public schools. A district may e the student in the DAEP.
	may supe	withstanding Education Code 37.002(d) [see FOA], the student not be returned to the classroom of the teacher under whose ervision the offense occurred without that teacher's consent. teacher may not be coerced to consent.
	Edu	cation Code 37.010(f)

## STUDENT DISCIPLINE PLACEMENT IN A DISCIPLINARY ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION SETTING

NOT GUILTY / INSUFFICIENT EVIDENCE / CHARGES DROPPED	The office of the prosecuting attorney or the office or official desig- nated by the juvenile board shall, within two working days, notify the school district that removed a student to a DAEP under Educa- tion Code 37.006 if:
	1. Prosecution of a student was refused for lack of prosecutorial merit or insufficient evidence, and no formal proceedings, deferred adjudication, or deferred prosecution will be initiated; or
	2. A court or jury found the student not guilty or made a finding the child did not engage in delinquent conduct or conduct in- dicating a need for supervision and the case was dismissed with prejudice.
	On receipt of the notice, the superintendent or designee shall re- view the student's placement in the DAEP. The student may not be returned to the regular classroom pending the review. The superin- tendent or designee shall schedule a review of the student's placement with the student's parent or guardian not later than the third class day after the superintendent or designee receives notice from the office or official designated by the court.
	After reviewing the notice and receiving information from the stu- dent's parent or guardian, the superintendent or designee may continue the student's placement in the DAEP if there is reason to believe that the presence of the student in the regular classroom threatens the safety of other students or teachers.
	Education Code 37.006(h); Code of Criminal Procedure 15.27(g)
APPEAL AFTER PLACEMENT UPHELD	The student or the student's parent or guardian may appeal a su- perintendent's decision to the board. The student may not be re- turned to the regular classroom pending the appeal. A board shall, at the next scheduled meeting, review the notice provided by the office of the prosecuting attorney or the office or official designated by the juvenile board; receive information from the student, the student's parent or guardian, and the superintendent or designee; and confirm or reverse the superintendent's decision. The board shall make a record of the proceedings.
	If a board confirms the decision, the board shall inform the student and the student's parent or guardian of the right to appeal to the commissioner of education. The student may not be returned to the regular classroom pending the appeal to the commissioner.
	Education Code 37.006(i)–(j)
120-DAY REVIEW OF STATUS	A student placed in a DAEP shall be provided a review of the stu- dent's status, including a review of the student's academic status, by a board's designee at intervals not to exceed 120 days. In the
DATE ISSUED: 5/14/201 UPDATE 108 FOC(LEGAL)-P	7 10 of 11

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
PLACEMENT IN A DISCIPLINARY ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION SETTING

	dent's par ward mee lish a spe required t Education or the stu present a or campu the teach	high school student, the board's designee, with the stu- rent or guardian, shall review the student's progress to- eting high school graduation requirements and shall estab- cific graduation plan for the student. The district is not to provide a course in the DAEP, except as required by n Code 37.008(I). [See FOCA] At the review, the student dent's parent or guardian must be given the opportunity to rguments for the student's return to the regular classroom s. The student may not be returned to the classroom of er who removed the student without that teacher's con- teacher may not be coerced to consent. <i>Education</i> 009(e)	
ADDITIONAL PROCEEDINGS	conduct for permitted cipal or be	the term of placement, a student engages in additional or which placement in a DAEP or expulsion is required or , additional proceedings may be conducted and the prin- oard, as appropriate, may enter an additional order. <i>Edu-</i> ode <i>37.009(j)</i>	
REPORTING	A district may include the number of students removed to a DAEP in its annual performance report. <i>Education Code 39.306(e)(5)</i> [See AIB]		
	Note:	See FOF for provisions concerning students with disabilities.	

**Please Note:** This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

# SECTION G: COMMUNITY AND GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

GA	ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES
GB	PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
GBA	Information Access
GBAA	Requests for Information
GBB	School Communications Program
GBBA	News Media Relations
GC	PUBLIC NOTICES
GE	RELATIONS WITH PARENT ORGANIZATIONS
GF	PUBLIC COMPLAINTS
GK	COMMUNITY RELATIONS
GKA	Conduct on School Premises
GKB	Advertising and Fundraising
GKC	Visitors to the Schools
GKD	Nonschool Use of School Facilities
GKDA	Distribution of Nonschool Literature
GKE	Business, Civic, and Youth Groups
GKF	Cultural Institutions
GKG	School Volunteer Program
GN	RELATIONS WITH EDUCATIONAL ENTITIES
GNA	Other Schools and Districts
GNB	Regional Education Service Centers
GNC	Colleges and Universities
GND	State Education Agency
GNE	Education Accreditation Agencies
GR	RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
GRA	State and Local Governmental Authorities
GRAA	Law Enforcement Agencies
GRAC	Juvenile Service Providers
GRB	Interlocal Cooperation Contracts
GRC	Emergency Management

Waco ISD 161914		
COMMUNITY RELATIONS ADVERTISING AND FUNDRAISING		KB AL)
PROMOTIONAL ACTIVITIES	District facilities shall not be used to advertise, promote, sell tick- ets, or collect funds for any nonschool-related purpose without pr approval of the Superintendent or designee.	
	[For information relating to nonschool use of facilities, see GKD.]	
ADVERTISING	For purposes of this policy, "advertising" shall mean a communic tion designed to attract attention or patronage by the public or school community and communicated through means under the control of the District in exchange for consideration to the District "Advertising" does not include public recognition of donors or sponsors who have made contributions, financial or otherwise, to the District or school support organizations.	t.
	Advertising shall be accepted solely for the purpose of generating revenue for the District and not for the purpose of establishing a forum for communication. The District shall retain final editorial a thority to accept or reject submitted advertisements in a manner consistent with the First Amendment. The District shall retain the authority to determine the size and location of any advertising. T District shall also reserve the right to reject advertising that is in- consistent with federal or state law, Board policy, District or camp regulations, or curriculum, as well as any content the District de- termines has a reasonable likelihood of exposing the District to controversy, litigation, or disruption.	au- e The ous
	The District shall not accept paid political advertising.	
	Acceptance of advertising shall not constitute District approval or endorsement of any product, service, organization, or issue refer enced in the advertising, nor shall acceptance of advertising from vendor determine whether the District will purchase goods or ser vices from the vendor through the District's formal procurement process.	r- n a
	[For information relating to school-sponsored publications, see FMA.]	